# Contents

**Documentation Accessibility** .............................................. 15

**Chapter 1. About Financial Management** .............................. 17
- Financial Management Features ........................................... 17
- Architecture ........................................................................ 18
- Performance Management Architect ....................................... 18
- EPM Workspace .................................................................... 18
- Related Products .................................................................... 18
- Financial Management Dimensions ........................................ 19
  - Scenario Dimension ......................................................... 19
  - Year Dimension ............................................................. 19
  - Period Dimension .......................................................... 19
  - Entity Dimension .......................................................... 20
  - Value Dimension ........................................................... 20
  - Account Dimension ......................................................... 20
  - Intercompany Dimension .................................................. 20
  - View Dimension ................................................................ 21
  - Custom Dimensions ....................................................... 21
- User-Defined Elements ......................................................... 21

**Chapter 2. Basic Financial Management Procedures** ............ 27
- Starting Financial Management .............................................. 27
  - Starting Financial Management from the Windows Desktop ...... 27
  - Starting Financial Management on the Web ......................... 28
  - Starting Financial Management with SiteMinder .................... 28
- Opening Applications .......................................................... 28
- Setting User Preferences ..................................................... 29
  - Specifying Number Formatting ......................................... 30
  - Specifying File Extract Options ....................................... 30
  - Specifying Language Support .......................................... 30
  - Specifying Startup Options ............................................. 30
  - Setting User Preferences on the Desktop ............................ 31
Chapter 3. Managing Data ........................................................ 51

Working with Data Files .................................................. 51
Data File Sections ...................................................... 51
Dimension Groupings .................................................. 53
Data File Example ..................................................... 53
Load Methods ........................................................ 53
Merge .............................................................. 54
Replace .............................................................. 54
Replace by Security .................................................. 55
Accumulate ........................................................ 55
Load Example ....................................................... 55
Loading Data ........................................................ 56
Viewing Data Load Progress .......................................... 59
Canceling Data Load Tasks .......................................... 59
Loading Submission Groups ........................................... 59
Loading Drillable Region Definitions ............................... 60
Extracting Data ....................................................... 61
Chapter 6. Consolidating Data

Consolidation Process
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Translation Process</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calculation Process</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Entering Currency Rates</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Entering Percent Consolidations</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calculating Data</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Translating Data</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consolidation Options</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consolidate (Impacted Consolidation)</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consolidate All with Data</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consolidate All</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consolidating Data</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Viewing Consolidation Progress</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canceling Consolidation Tasks</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consolidation Status</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chapter 7. Using Data Forms**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Working with Data Forms</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening Data Forms</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Data Form Toolbar</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing Data Form Instructions</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entering Data in Data Forms</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shortcut Menu Commands</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Cell Text</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entering Cell Text in Data Forms</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing Cell Text in Data Forms</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing Cell Text in Data Forms</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attaching Documents to Data Forms</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entering Line Item Detail in Data Forms</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing Line Item Detail in Data Forms</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting Line Item Detail in Data Forms</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Linked Forms</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Point of View in Data Forms</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculating Data in Data Forms</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supressing Data in Data Forms</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding Members to Data Forms</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing Data Forms</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exporting or Importing Data Forms to Excel</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drilling Through to Intercompany Transactions</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drilling Through to Source Data</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Chapter 8. Managing Ownership

Managing Ownership ................................................. 131
Changing the Point of View .......................................... 132
Setting Display Options ............................................. 132
Filling Multiple Entities with Values .................................... 133
Entering Ownership Information ........................................ 133
Calculate Ownership Process ........................................ 135
Percent Control .................................................. 135
Consolidation Method ............................................. 135
Percent Ownership ................................................ 136
Percent Consolidation .............................................. 136
Direct Percent Ownership ........................................... 136
Calculating Ownership ................................................ 136

# Chapter 9. Managing Equity Pickup

About Equity Pickup .................................................. 139
Examples of Equity Pickup Adjustments ................................ 140
Example 1: Direct Ownership ........................................ 140
Example 2: Direct Ownership with Translation ....................... 140
Example 3: Cascading Ownership and Subholdings .................. 141
Example 4: Cross-Ownership ......................................... 143
Managing Equity Pickup ............................................... 143
Modifying the Display of the Manage Equity Pickup Table .......... 144
Calculating Equity Pickup Adjustments ................................ 145
Printing Equity Pickup Reports ........................................ 146
EPU Calculation Process ............................................... 146

# Chapter 10. Reporting on Financial Management Data

Opening Reports ..................................................... 149
Viewing Reports ..................................................... 150
Formatting System Reports ........................................... 151
Modifying BI Publisher Templates .................................... 152
Applying HFM Report Style Sheets on the Desktop .................. 153
Retrieving Style Sheets from the Desktop ............................. 153
Setting Report Descriptions from the Desktop ......................... 154
Saving Reports ...................................................... 154
Drilling Through to Intercompany Transactions ....................... 155
Printing Reports ..................................................... 156
Deleting Reports ..................................................... 156
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Displaying Transaction Report Columns</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying Transaction Report Rows</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running Matching Reports</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting Matching Report Options</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Options</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Options</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Options</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running a Matching Report by Account</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running a Matching Report by Transaction ID</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drilling Through to Transaction Details</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-mail Alerts for Intercompany Transactions</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chapter 12. Using Journals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>About Journals</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal Security Roles</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Up Journals</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting Set Up Journals on the Desktop</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Templates Process Bar on the Desktop</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Journal Templates</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating Standard Journal Templates</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating Recurring Templates</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing Template Lists</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying Journal Template Columns on the Desktop</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting Column Sort Order on the Desktop</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying Journal Template Columns on the Web</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filtering Journal Template Lists on the Web</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing Journal Templates</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing Journal Templates on the Web</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting Journal Templates</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing Journal Periods</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing Periods</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening and Closing Periods</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Journals</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting Process Journals</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Journals Process Bar on the Desktop</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating Journals</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating Auto-reversing Journals</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating Journals Using Recurring Templates</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scanning Journals</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Journal Status .......................................................... 218
Managing Journal Groups ........................................... 218
Creating Journal Groups ........................................... 218
Removing Journal Groups ......................................... 219
Viewing Journal Lists ................................................. 219
Displaying Journal Columns on the Desktop .................... 220
Selecting Column Sort Order on the Desktop .................... 220
Filtering Journal Lists on the Desktop ......................... 221
Displaying Journal Columns on the Web ......................... 221
Filtering Journal Lists on the Web ............................... 222
Editing Journals ....................................................... 222
Selecting Dimension Members for Journal Detail ............... 223
Collapsing the Grid Columns on the Desktop .................. 225
Expanding the Grid Columns on the Desktop ................... 225
Copying and Pasting Cells .......................................... 226
Submitting Journals ................................................... 226
Unsubmitting Journals ................................................. 227
Approving Journals ................................................... 228
Rejecting Journals .................................................... 229
Rejecting Submitted Journals ...................................... 229
Rejecting Approved Journals ....................................... 230
Posting Journals ....................................................... 231
Unposting Journals .................................................... 232
Reviewing Journals ................................................... 233
Journal Validation ..................................................... 234
Viewing Automated Consolidation Journals ..................... 235
Running Journal Reports ............................................. 236
Running Journal Reports on the Desktop ......................... 236
Selecting Columns for Journal Reports ........................... 236
Sorting Columns for Journal Reports ............................. 237
Running Journal Reports on the Web .............................. 237
Displaying Columns for the Report ............................... 238
Filtering Journals for Reports ...................................... 239
Saving Journal Reports .............................................. 239
Printing Journal Reports ............................................ 240
Printing Reports for Individual Journals ......................... 240
Deleting Journals ..................................................... 241
Chapter 13. Using Process Management ........................................ 243

About Process Management .................................................. 243

   Enabling Process Management ....................................... 243

Accessing Process Units ................................................. 244

Process Management Security Roles .................................... 244

Process Levels .............................................................. 245

Process Levels for Summary Time Periods ............................ 246

Review Levels and Submission Phases ................................ 246

Starting Process Management ............................................ 246

Using Process Control ..................................................... 247

   Process Control Tasks ................................................ 248

Selecting the Data View ................................................ 249

Selecting Entities for Process Control ................................. 249

Selecting Multiple Rows for Process Control ....................... 250

Setting Process Control Options ...................................... 250

Displaying Multiple Phases in Process Control .................... 254

Using the Process Control Toolbar .................................... 255

Viewing the Process Control Summary ............................... 255

Viewing the Pass or Fail Status ...................................... 256

Viewing Validation Detail .............................................. 257

Viewing Calculation Status ............................................ 258

Viewing Journal Status .................................................. 258

Viewing Rate Data ........................................................ 259

Viewing Manage Ownership Information ............................ 259

Attaching Documents to a Process Unit .............................. 260

Calculating Data from Process Control ............................... 260

Translating Data from Process Control ............................... 260

Consolidating Data from Process Control ........................... 261

Promoting Process Units ............................................... 261

Submitting Process Units ............................................... 262

Approving Process Units ............................................... 263

Rejecting Process Units ................................................ 264

Signing Off on a Process Unit ......................................... 265

Publishing Process Units ............................................... 266

Locking and Unlocking Process Units ................................. 267

Viewing Process Review History ...................................... 267

E-mail Alerts for Process Control ..................................... 268

Process Management Validation ....................................... 268

Validation for Promotion .............................................. 269
Validation for Rejection ............................................  269
Process Management and Consolidation .............................  269

Chapter 14. Using E-mail Alerts ........................................  271
About E-mail Alerts ..................................................  271
Generating Alerts for Intercompany Transactions .....................  272
  Sending E-mail Alerts from the Intercompany Transactions Process Window 272
  Sending E-mail Alerts from the Intercompany Transactions Monitor Window 273
  Sending E-mail Alerts from Intercompany Transactions Reports ..........  274
  Sending E-mail Alerts from Intercompany Partner Matching Reports ........  274
  Intercompany Transactions E-mail Content ................................ 275
  Receiving Intercompany Transaction E-mail Alerts .........................  276
Generating Alerts for Process Control ................................  276
  Process Control E-mail Content .....................................  277
  Receiving Process Control E-mail Alerts ..............................  278

Chapter 15. Automating Tasks ...........................................  279
Overview ......................................................................  279
Financial Management Tasks Available for Automation .................  280
Prerequisites for Task Automation ......................................  280
Managing Taskflows ...................................................  280
Creating Taskflows ....................................................  281
  Adding Stages ......................................................  281
  Financial Management Stage Actions and Parameters .................  284
  Shared Services Stage Actions and Parameters .......................  289
  Adding Links .......................................................  289
Viewing Taskflows ....................................................  290
Editing Taskflows ....................................................  290
Copying Taskflows ....................................................  291
Deleting Taskflows ....................................................  291
Running Taskflows Manually for Testing ...............................  291
Managing Access Permissions to Taskflows .............................  292
Assigning Access Permissions to Taskflows .............................  293
  Editing Permissions to Taskflows ....................................  293
  Deleting Permissions to Taskflows ....................................  294
Viewing Taskflow Status ...............................................  294
  Stopping Active Taskflows .........................................  296
Viewing the Taskflow Participant Details ................................ 297

Glossary ......................................................................  299
Index .................................................................................. 323
Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible, with good usability, to the disabled community. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Accessibility standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For more information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site at http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/.

Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation

Screen readers may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, some screen readers may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

TTY Access to Oracle Support Services

Oracle provides dedicated Text Telephone (TTY) access to Oracle Support Services within the United States of America 24 hours a day, seven days a week. For TTY support, call 800.446.2398.
Financial Management Features

Oracle Hyperion Financial Management, Fusion Edition is a comprehensive, Web-based application that delivers global collection, financial consolidation, reporting, and analysis in one highly scalable solution.

Financial Management supports these features:

- One unified view of enterprise financial information consolidates key performance and operating metrics from global sources in a scalable, Web-based application.
- “Virtual close” features trim days and weeks off your close cycle using Web-based intercompany reconciliations and a consistent set of data and business measures.
- Powerful multidimensional analysis identifies and reports new sources of profitability and cash flow at corporate, cost center, product, brand, customer, and channel levels.
- Flexible “what if” scenario management feature dynamically consolidates and reports all financial budgets, forecasts and plans, producing new statements as assumptions and facts change.
- High-volume, preformatted reports deliver timely, accurate financial information for internal management and external regulatory and government bodies from the same application.
- Prepackaged features are deployed out-of-the-box, quickly and cost-effectively, including features such as world-class allocations, multicurrency translations, and robust data integration with legacy applications, ERP, and CRM systems.
- Customizable and extensible application solves your issues quickly and cost-effectively, using industry standard tools.
Architected for the Web so users can easily and securely access global financial information from any location, using a standard Web browser. Relational data storage ensures mission critical data is available to users 24x7x365.

**Architecture**

Financial Management is designed to operate as a multitier system.

- The client tier contains the user interface and the ability to communicate with the application tier. You can display data and metadata, and enter data in this tier.
- On the Web server tier, you access the Web-enabled portions of Financial Management.
- The middle tier contains the domain intelligence and connections to the relational database.
- The data tier contains the relational database and all Financial Management data and metadata.

**Performance Management Architect**

Oracle Hyperion EPM Architect, Fusion Edition is a component of Financial Management installation and configuration. You use it to create and work with applications and dimensions, and synchronize data.

For help on tasks performed in Performance Management Architect, see the *Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management Architect Administrator’s Guide*.

**EPM Workspace**

Financial Management is available within Oracle Enterprise Performance Management Workspace, Fusion Edition. For information on tasks performed in EPM Workspace, such as preferences or features in the Navigate, Favorites, Manage, or Tools menu, see the *Oracle Enterprise Performance Management Workspace User’s Guide, Administrator’s Guide* and Web help.

**Related Products**

You can use the Extended Analytics module to send data to a database in Oracle Essbase. You can also drill down from data grids and data forms to view data details in Oracle Hyperion Financial Data Quality Management, Fusion Edition. In addition, you can work with data and data forms in Oracle Hyperion Smart View for Office, Fusion Edition.
Financial Management Dimensions

Dimensions describe an organization’s data and usually contain groups of related members. Examples of dimensions are Account, Entity, and Period. Financial Management supplies eight system-defined dimensions and enables you to populate up to four custom dimensions that you can apply to accounts.

Dimension members are arranged in hierarchies. Upper-level members are called parent members, and a member immediately below a parent member is referred to as the child of a parent member. All members below a parent are referred to as descendants. The bottom-level hierarchy members are called base-level members.

The following sections describe the system-defined dimensions. For information on setting dimension attributes, see the Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management Architect Administrator’s Guide if you are using Oracle Hyperion EPM Architect, Fusion Edition, or the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide if you are using Classic Application Administration.

Scenario Dimension

The Scenario dimension represents a set of data, such as Budget, Actual, or Forecast. For example, the Actual scenario can contain data from a general ledger, reflecting past and current business operations. The Budget scenario can contain data that reflects the targeted business operations. The Forecast scenario typically contains data that corresponds to predictions for upcoming periods. A Legal scenario can contain data calculated according to legal GAAP format and rules.

You can define any number of scenarios for an application and define attributes for Scenario dimension members, such as the default frequency, the default view, and zero data settings.

Year Dimension

The Year dimension represents the fiscal or calendar year for data. An application can contain data for more than one year. You specify a year range when you create the application and select a year from the Year dimension to process data.

Period Dimension

The Period dimension represents time periods, such as quarters and months. It contains time periods and frequencies by displaying the time periods in a hierarchy. For example, if the Actual scenario maintains data on a monthly basis, generally 12 periods of data are available for this scenario in a year. Financial Management supports years, months, and weeks for the period dimension. It does not support days for the dimension.
**Entity Dimension**

The Entity dimension represents the organizational structure of the company, such as the management and legal reporting structures. Entities can represent divisions, subsidiaries, plants, regions, countries, legal entities, business units, departments, or any organizational unit. You can define any number of entities.

The Entity dimension is the consolidation dimension of the system. Hierarchies in the Entity dimension reflect various consolidated views of the data. Various hierarchies can correspond to geographic consolidation, legal consolidation, or consolidation by activity. All relationships among individual member components that exist in an organization are stored and maintained in this dimension. Entities in an organization are dependent, base, or parent entities. Dependent entities are owned by other entities in the organization. Base entities are at the bottom of the organization structure and do not own other entities. Parent entities contain one or more dependents that report directly to them.

You define attributes for Entity dimension members, such as the default currency and security class, and to specify whether the entity allows adjustments and stores intercompany detail.

**Value Dimension**

The Value dimension represents the different types of values stored in your application, and can include the input currency, parent currency, adjustments, and consolidation detail such as proportion, elimination, and contribution detail. For example, the Entity Currency member stores the value for an entity in its local currency. The Parent Currency member stores the value for an entity translated to the currency of its parent entity.

**Account Dimension**

The Account dimension represents a hierarchy of natural accounts. Accounts store financial data for entities and scenarios in an application. Each account has a type, such as Revenue or Expense, that defines its accounting behavior.

You define attributes for Account dimension members, such as the account type, the number of decimal places to display, and whether the account is a calculated, consolidated, or intercompany partner account.

**Intercompany Dimension**

The Intercompany dimension represents all intercompany balances that exist for an account. This is a reserved dimension that is used in combination with the Account dimension and any custom dimension. Financial Management can track and eliminate intercompany transaction details across accounts and entities. You can also run intercompany matching reports to view intercompany transactions.
**View Dimension**

The View dimension represents various modes of calendar intelligence; for example, Periodic, Year-to-Date, and Quarter-to-Date frequencies. If you set the view to Periodic, the values for each month are displayed. If you set the view to Year-to-Date or Quarter-to-Date, the cumulative values for the year or quarter are displayed.

**Custom Dimensions**

Four custom dimensions are available for analysis of detailed data. You can use custom dimensions to store additional details associated with accounts, such as products, markets, channels, balance sheet movement, or types of elimination. For example, custom dimensions could include Product Line, Region, Channel, or Customers.

**User-Defined Elements**

Many elements in Financial Management are user-defined. For example, when you create a journal, you give the journal a label and a description.

User-defined elements, the minimum and maximum length for each element, and additional restrictions are listed below. The table groups the elements by the modules in which they are found.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1</th>
<th>Requirements for User-Defined Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Element</strong></td>
<td><strong>Min. length</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Profile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Period label | 1 | 80 | ● Must contain only alphanumeric characters.  
● Cannot start with a number.  
● Cannot contain spaces, symbols, or diacritical marks such as umlauts. |
| View label | 1 | 10 | ● Must contain only alphanumeric characters.  
● Cannot start with a number.  
● Cannot contain spaces, symbols, or diacritical marks such as umlauts. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Min. length</th>
<th>Max. length</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View description</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Cannot contain an ampersand ( &amp; ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period description</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Cannot contain an ampersand ( &amp; ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create Application</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application label</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>● Must contain only alphanumeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Cannot start with a number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Cannot contain spaces, symbols, or diacritical marks such as umlauts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Application labels are not case-sensitive. For example, App1 and APP1 are considered the same application label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application description</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Cannot contain an ampersand ( &amp; ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metadata Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member label</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Must be unique. The label can contain up to 80 characters including spaces, but cannot start with a space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> If you are using an Oracle database, member labels cannot contain spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>You cannot use the following characters in the member name:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● period ( . )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● plus sign ( + )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● minus sign ( - )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● asterisk ( * )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● forward slash ( / )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● number sign ( # )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● comma ( , )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● semicolon ( ; )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● at symbol ( @ )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element</td>
<td>Min. length</td>
<td>Max. length</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member description</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Cannot contain an ampersand ( &amp; ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alias label</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Cannot contain an ampersand ( &amp; ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security class</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal label</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Cannot include the following characters:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• double quotation mark ( &quot; )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• curly brackets ( { } )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> You cannot use ALL as the name of an entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cannot contain the following characters:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• period ( . )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• plus sign ( + )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• minus sign ( - )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• asterisk ( * )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• forward slash ( / )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• number sign ( # )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• comma ( , )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• semicolon ( ; )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• at symbol ( @ )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• double quotation mark ( &quot; )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• curly brackets ( { } )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> If you are using an Oracle database, journal labels cannot contain spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal description</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal group</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal line item</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load/Extract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delimiter character</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Must be one of the following characters and cannot be used in the file or in the file name:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• comma ( , )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element</td>
<td>Min. length</td>
<td>Max. length</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data grids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell description</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line item detail</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annotation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Decimal character        | 1           | 1           | The following characters are invalid decimal characters for data grids:  
|                          |             |             |              |
|                          |             |             |              |
| Documents                |             |             |              |
| Document names (including folder and report names) | 1 | 16 | The following characters are invalid characters for document names:  
|                          |             |             |              |

Note: The ampersand (&) is not a valid delimiter for metadata .app files. You must use the same delimiter character throughout the file. Using different delimiter characters within the same file causes an error when you load the file.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Min. length</th>
<th>Max. length</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• forward slash ( / )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• number sign ( # )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• comma ( , )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• semicolon ( ; )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• colon ( : )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• at sign ( @ )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• double quotation mark ( &quot; )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• curly brackets ( { } )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• line (</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• less than sign ( &lt; )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• greater than sign ( &gt; )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• period ( . ) at the end of a document name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Document names also cannot contain trailing or leading white space.
Starting Financial Management

You can start Financial Management from the Windows desktop or from a Web browser. You can also start Financial Management using Netegrity SiteMinder as a Web security agent.

Starting Financial Management from the Windows Desktop

When you start Financial Management, the Logon dialog box is displayed. Financial Management uses Windows usernames and passwords for authentication. You enter your Windows logon ID and password and the name of the domain server used by your organization.

When you log on, the system stores the logon information in memory on your workstation. When you attempt to open an application, Financial Management determines whether you are a valid user, based on the user ID and password that you entered.

To start Financial Management from the Windows desktop:

1. From the Windows desktop, take one of these actions:
   - Double-click the Financial Management icon.
   - Select Start, then Programs, then Oracle EPM System, then Financial Management and then Financial Management.

2. For Domain, enter the name of the domain to which to log on.

3. For User, enter your username.

4. For Password, enter the password that corresponds with your username.
5 **Optional:** Select **Remember Password** so that the system stores your password and you do not need to enter it each time that you log on.

6 Click **Logon.**

### Starting Financial Management on the Web

On the Web, you work with Financial Management in the EPM Workspace environment.

For information on installing and configuring EPM Workspace, see the *Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management System Installation and Configuration Guide.*

To start Financial Management on the Web:

1. Ensure that the Web server is started and the Web application server is running in the Services panel.
2. In your browser, enter the URL for the EPM Workspace Log On page.

   **Note:** The default EPM Workspace URL is `http://localhost:port/workspace`, where `localhost` is the name of the BI+ server and `port` is the TCP port on which the application server is listening. For Apache Tomcat, the default port for EPM Workspace is 19000.

3. Enter your system user name.
4. Enter your system password.
5. Click **Log On.**
6. In EPM Workspace, select **Navigate**, then **Applications**, then **Consolidation** and select an application.

### Starting Financial Management with SiteMinder

When you set up Financial Management security, you can use Netegrity SiteMinder as a Web security agent. When you use SiteMinder, the user’s credentials are sent from SiteMinder. The system verifies the credentials sent by SiteMinder against the external authentication provider and uses the credentials to log you on to Financial Management.

To log on to the Workspace and access Financial Management using SiteMinder, see the *Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management System Installation and Configuration Guide.*

### Opening Applications

An application is a set of dimensions and dimension members that meet a set of analytical or reporting requirements. For example, you can have an application to report on tax data and a separate application for sales analysis.

You can open one application for each Financial Management session that you are running. However, you can have several Financial Management sessions open, with different applications open on each session.
**Note:** To access an application, you must be assigned as a user of the application.

**Windows Procedure**

To open applications:

1. From the desktop navigation frame, select **Open Application**.
2. From **Cluster**, select the application server or cluster on which the application to open is running.
   
   If the server cluster is not listed, you may need to register it.
   
   a. Click
   
   b. Select **Use Automatic Load Balancing** to automatically balance the load among servers or **Use One Server Only**.
   
   c. For **Server**, enter the name of one of the servers in the cluster that you want to register.
   
   d. Click **Register**, and click **Close**.
3. Click **Connect**.

   When you connect to an application server or cluster, the system authenticates your username and password. If you enter an invalid username-password combination, you cannot access or create applications.

4. Highlight the application to open, and click **Open Application**.

**Web Procedure**

To open applications:

1. Select **File**, then **Open**, then **Applications**, and then **Consolidation**.
2. From the list of applications, select the application to open.

**Setting User Preferences**

You can specify user preferences for applications.

When you make any change in a user preference, you must log off and log back in for the change to take effect.

See these procedures:

- “Specifying Number Formatting” on page 30
- “Specifying Language Support” on page 30
- “Specifying File Extract Options” on page 30
- “Specifying Startup Options” on page 30
- “Setting User Preferences on the Web” on page 31
Specifying Number Formatting

You can specify number formatting for the decimal and thousands separator characters. The system uses this number format for the data in data grids, and in data load and extract. During data load, the system uses the user-defined decimal point and thousands separator. For data extract, the system uses only the user-defined decimal point. You can use any characters for delimiters except Arabic numerals (for example, 0 through 9), an ampersand (&), and back slash (\).

Specifying File Extract Options

When you use Financial Management on the Web, you can specify whether to save all extracted files in Unicode format. The Unicode format for encoding text provides the ability to view multilingual characters. If you select this option, all extracted files including documents, reports, data files, metadata files, member list files, journals, rules, and security files are saved in Unicode format, using the UTF-16 character set.

Select the Unicode file option if the extract files might contain multibyte (Japanese or other) characters and your code page on the Web server does not support them. For example, if your default code page on the Web server is English, and you extract a file that contains Japanese characters, those characters are displayed correctly only if you select this option.

If you do not select to save all files as Unicode, only metadata files are saved as Unicode. All other extract files are saved as ASCII files.

Specifying Language Support

You can specify the language in which to display descriptions for metadata. The languages that you can select are based on the languages that you defined when you set up the application.

Specifying Startup Options

When you use Financial Management on the Web, you can specify an Financial Management application as your startup application. From the General Preferences in EPM Workspace, you can select an Application, and when you log off and log back into EPM Workspace, the Financial Management application that you selected opens automatically.

On the Web, the Preferences Current Startup Option displays your current settings. The system populates a list of applications, and the Current Web Server and Current Cluster boxes based on the Web Server and cluster that was used at logon.

You can select different startup options. This is useful in scenarios where you have multiple Financial Management Web Servers configured and would like to manually direct user access through specific Web Servers.
Setting User Preferences on the Desktop

To set user preferences on the Desktop:

1. From an open application, select **User Preferences**.
2. For **Decimal Character**, enter the character to use for a decimal.
   This can be only one character. The default setting is a period (.)
3. For **Thousands Separator Character**, enter the character to use to separate thousands.
   This can be only one character. The default setting is a comma (,)
4. From **Default Language for Descriptions**, select the language to use for descriptions.
5. Take one of the following actions:
   - To reset the user preferences to their original values, click **Restore**.
   - To save your preferences, click **Save**.
     The preferences are saved to the database for the current application.
6. Log off, and log back on for the changes to take effect.

Setting User Preferences on the Web

When you use Financial Management on the Web, you set user preferences through the EPM Workspace.

To set user preferences:

1. From the Workspace, select **File**, then **Preferences**, and then **Consolidation**.
2. From the **List of Applications**, select an application.

   **Note:** The Current Startup Option boxes display your current settings. The system populates
   the list of applications, and Current WebServer and Current Cluster boxes, based on the
   Web Server and cluster that you used at logon.

3. **Optional:** To change the Consolidation Application Startup option:
   a. For **Alternate WebServer**, enter the Web Application name for the Web server to which
      you want to connect. If you do not specify a name, the application startup uses the default
      Web Server (hfm).

      **Note:** The new or alternate Web application must be configured with the Oracle Enterprise
      Performance Management Workspace, Fusion Edition Web Server. For details on
      configuration, see the *Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management System*
      *Installation and Configuration Guide*.
   b. From the **List of Clusters**, select a new application server cluster.
4. For **Decimal Character**, enter one character to use for a decimal.
5 For Thousands Separator Character, enter one character to use to separate thousands.

6 From Default Language for Descriptions, select the language to use for descriptions.

Note: The languages are listed in alphabetical order.

7 Optional: For Extract Options, select Save all files in Unicode format.

8 Take one of the following actions:
   - To reset the user preferences to their original values, click Reset.
   - To save your preferences, click Save.

   The preferences are saved to the database for the current application.

9 Log off, and log on again for the changes to take effect.

**Enabling Multibyte Language Date and Time Formats**

The formatting of dates and times in Financial Management is based on the browser’s language setting, not on the Regional Settings.

If multibyte or right-to-left languages are being used, system files for those languages must be installed. If they are not installed, you may see an error message that “The specified LCID is not available” when you open a Financial Management application.

Note: The system language files should be installed on both the browser machine and the Web server, if they are different.

To check if the system files are installed:

1 From the Control Panel, select Regional and Language Options and select the Languages tab.

2 In the Supplemental Language support section, make sure these options are selected:
   - Install files for complex script and right-to-left languages (including Thai)
   - Install files for East Asian (multibyte) languages

3 If the required type is not checked, select it and click Apply. The system files will be installed and a reboot may be required afterwards.

**Using Financial Management Help**

Help on using Financial Management is available in the Financial Management Desktop and in the Web user interface.
To access online help, take one of these actions:

- Select Help then Contents from the desktop, or click the Financial Management Help icon to show the Help contents.
- Click Help, or select Help on This Topic to access information about a dialog box.
- To access help in the Web, click Help at the top of any Financial Management Web page.

Exiting Financial Management

You can exit Financial Management from any module.

Windows Procedure

To exit Financial Management, from the Financial Management Desktop, select File, then Exit.

Web Procedure

- To log off from a Financial Management Web page, select File, then Logoff, or click from the top menu and click Yes to confirm that you want to log off. The system returns you to the Logon dialog box, so that you can log on again if necessary.

Using Financial Management on the Desktop

When you log on to Financial Management in Windows, the Financial Management Desktop is displayed. The Desktop is the starting point for all Financial Management operations. The left side of the Desktop contains the navigation frame, from which you access application tasks. If you do not have the appropriate security rights for a certain task, you receive a warning message when you select that task.

The right side of the Desktop displays the form related to the task selected in the navigation frame. For example, if you select the Process Journals task, the Journals form is displayed on the right.

Showing and Hiding Desktop Components

You can show or hide various components on the Financial Management Desktop, such as the navigation frame, the toolbar, and the status bar. Hiding these components provides you with a larger workspace. Showing these components provides you with access to Financial Management modules and features. You must show the navigation frame to access any of the Financial Management modules.
To show or hide components, from the Desktop menu bar:

- Select View, then Navigation Frame, or click Navigation Frame to show the navigation frame, or deselect to hide it.
- Select View, then Toolbar to show the toolbar, or deselect to hide it.
- Select View, then Status Bar to show the status bar, or deselect to hide it.

### Setting the Point of View on the Desktop

You use the Point of View bar to select a set of dimensions that determines the data accessed for an application. The system dimensions include Scenario, Year, Period, View, Entity, Value, Account, and Intercompany Partner, and custom dimensions such as Product, Region, and Customer. For the point of view, you can select eight system dimensions and up to four custom dimensions.

You specify the point of view when you create an application and can use it for various tasks and documents, or you can choose to override the point of view settings as required.

The entire Point of View bar is not always visible in modules on the Desktop. You can use the arrow keys at either end of the Point of View bar to scroll through all the current settings for each dimension.

### Selecting Point of View Members on the Desktop

You set the point of view by clicking dimension members from the Point of View dialog box. When you click a dimension member to select it from the list, it is highlighted and displayed on the top line of the member list box.

### Using Point of View Check Boxes in Explore Data

From the Explore Data module on the Financial Management Desktop, you can select dimension members to display on rows and columns of the Explore Data grid. To select a dimension member, you select the check box next to it. In the Explore Data grid, you select whether to display members based on the selected Point of View (POV) items.

For example, you can select items for the Entity dimension, and in the Explore Data grid, you can select whether to display Entity members based on the selected point of view items. See “Selecting Explore Data Settings” on page 70.

To set the point of view from the Financial Management Desktop:

1. Open an application for which to set the point of view.
2. Click the Point of View bar to display the Point of View.
3. Take one or more of these actions:
   - Select Scenario and highlight a member from the list of scenarios.
Select Year and highlight a member from the list of years.
Select Period and highlight a member from the list of periods.
Select View and highlight a member from the list of views.
Select Entity and highlight a member from the list of entities.
Select Value and highlight a member from the list of values.
Select Account and highlight a member from the list of accounts.
Select ICP and highlight a member from the list of intercompany partners.
Select a custom dimension tab, and highlight a member from the list of custom members.

Note: Click to select a member list for each dimension in the point of view and select individual members from the member list.

4 Optional: To select dimension members to display on the data grid rows and columns, select the check boxes next to the dimension members.

Tip: Click Select All to check all dimension members, or Deselect All to clear all dimension members for the grid.

5 Optional: To display dimension descriptions in addition to labels, select Show Descriptions.

6 Click OK.

Selecting Member Lists on the Desktop

You can set your point of view with member lists for each dimension. Member lists display a subset of related members that belong to one dimension. Using member lists can reduce the time that you spend browsing the hierarchy of members. For example, if Italy, France, and UK are used frequently in the point of view for the Entity dimension, you can create a member list named European Region. You can select from this list instead of browsing through the entire Entity dimension hierarchy.

Financial Management provides a number of system-defined member lists, such as Descendants, Children, and Base. System-defined member lists are enclosed in brackets ([ ]). You can also create additional member lists and load them into the application.

To select a member list from the Financial Management Desktop:

1 Open an application for which to select a member list.
2 Click the Point of View bar and click ...
3 From Select Member List, select a member list.
4 Optional: For Parent Member, enter a parent member to further filter the list. This can be used as a starting point for the list.
5 Optional: To view only active entities, select Active Entities Only.
Note: This option is available only if the application is set up for Organization by Period.

6 Select the scenario, year, and period.
7 Click OK.

**Viewing Active Entities on the Desktop**

You can view the list of active children under a given parent if your application is set up to support the Organization by Period setting. Organization by Period enables you to preserve historical organizational structures and have them coexist in an application with the current organization. These organizational changes may be due to acquisitions, disposals, mergers, or reorganizations.

Organization by Period is determined through the use of the Organization by Period setting and the Active system account. The Active account value controls whether the entity should be included in the consolidation. See the *Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide*.

You can view or change the value for Active accounts through data grids. In the point of view, you must select Active as the account, and System as the Intercompany Partner dimension list.

➢ To view active entities:
1 Click the Point of View bar.
2 From Select Member List, select a member list.
3 **Optional:** For Parent Member, enter a parent member to further filter the list. This can be used as a starting point for the list.
4 Select Active Entities Only.
5 Select the scenario, year, and period.
6 Click OK.

**Searching for Dimension Members on the Desktop**

You can use the Point of View dialog box to search for dimension members so you can quickly find a member within a large dimension. In addition to providing search capabilities, the Point of View dialog box displays your location in the dimension hierarchy. A period (.) separates each level of the hierarchy.

➢ To search for dimension members on the Financial Management Desktop:
1 Click the Point of View bar.
2 Select a dimension tab.
3 Enter full or partial search criteria in the text box next to Next and Previous.
Tip: You can use a partial name or description. For example, you can enter “Qu” to find Quarter1. You cannot use wildcard characters in the search.

4 Click **Next**, to display the next dimension member that contains the search criteria that you entered.

5 Continue until you find the appropriate dimension member, or click **Previous**, to view a previous member.

6 Click **OK**.

### Using Financial Management on the Web

When you use Financial Management on the Web, you can navigate to tasks and documents in a browser view and set up custom task lists for frequently used tasks and documents.

Oracle recommends that you add Financial Management to the exceptions for your Web pop-up blocker. When you perform some Financial Management tasks on the Web such as loading data, a status window pops up showing the task status. If you have a pop-up blocker enabled on your computer, the status window is not displayed.

### Setting the Point of View on the Web

The point of view is a set of dimensions you define that determines the data accessed for an application and displayed in the data grid. The point of view can contain folders, which indicate that there are additional members for the dimension. You can expand the folders to show additional members in the hierarchy.

Financial Management provides initial point of view settings. When you change the settings, the point of view is updated with your changes. This User Point of View is available throughout the application session. When you exit the application, the information is saved and can be used the next time that you open the application.

The list of dimensions in the point of view indicates the dimension that you are selecting in these ways:

- The current dimension is represented by text, while the other dimensions are represented by links.
- The current dimension is enclosed by small, triangular characters.
- If you have set an alias for a custom dimension, the alias is displayed under the dimension name.

➤ To set the point of view:

1 From the Point of View bar, click a dimension.

2 To select a dimension member, highlight the member, or type the member label in **Selected Dimension Value**, where **Dimension** is the name of the dimension being selected and click **OK**.
Tip: If you click a folder symbol, the folder name is displayed in the text box next to the member list, so that you do not need to type the name. If additional members are available for the dimension, you can expand them by clicking the plus (+) sign.

3 Optional: To validate the member or member list syntax, click Validate.

4 To select a member from a member list other than the default of Hierarchy, select the member list from Selector.

Tip: The Hierarchy member list contains all members of a dimension.

5 Optional: To filter the list using a top member, type a member for Selector, and click Enter.

The updated list displays the top member and its descendants.

6 Optional: To display dimension descriptions in addition to labels, select Description.

7 Optional: To view only active entities, select Filter Active Entities only.

Note: This option is available only if the application is set up for Organization by Period.

8 To select a member for another dimension, click the link for the dimension at the top of the page and repeat these steps.

Tip: To clear a dimension member, click Clear.

9 Click OK to apply your changes.

Selecting Multiple Members

In several modules such as Extended Analytics, Database Management, and Data Extract, you can select multiple dimension members or use a member list to define the selection.
Member lists display a subset of related members that belong to one dimension. Using member lists can reduce the time that you spend browsing the hierarchy of members. System-defined member lists, such as Descendants and Children are enclosed in brackets ([ ]).

To select multiple members:

1. From the Point of View bar, click a dimension.
2. Expand the dimension members by clicking the plus (+) sign, or select a member list and click Expand selected list into members to display all the members in a list.

   Tip: If you click a folder symbol, the folder name is displayed in the text box next to the member list, so that you do not need to type the name.

3. Highlight the members to move them to Selected Values, or click Check All to select all members.
4. Optional: To move a selected member up or down in the list, highlight the member and click the up or down arrow.
5. Optional: To validate the members or member list syntax, click Validate.
6. To select a member from a member list other than the default of Hierarchy, select the member list from Selector.

   Tip: The Hierarchy member list contains all members of a dimension.

7. Optional: To filter the list using a top member, type a member name for Selector and click Enter. The updated list displays the top member and its descendants.
8. Optional: To display dimension descriptions in addition to labels, select Description.
9. Optional: To view only active entities, select Filter Active Entities only.

   Note: This option is available only if the application is set up for Organization by Period.

   Tip: To clear a dimension member, click Clear.
10. Click OK to apply your changes.

### Viewing Active Entities

You can view the list of active children under a parent if your application is set up to support the Organization by Period setting. Organization by Period enables you to preserve historical organizational structures and have them co-exist in an application with the current organization. These organizational changes may be due to acquisitions, disposals, mergers, or reorganizations.

Organization by Period is determined through the use of the Organization by Period setting and the Active system account. The Active account value controls whether the entity should be included in the consolidation.
The option to filter active entities is enabled only after you select a scenario, year, and period in the point of view.

You can view or change the value for Active accounts through data grids. In the point of view, you must select Active as the account, and System as the Intercompany Partner dimension list.

To view active entities:
1. Click the Point of View bar.
2. Select a member list.
3. Optional: For Selector, enter a top member to further filter the list.
4. Select Filter Active Entities only.

Note: This option is available only if the application is set up for Organization by Period.
5. Click OK.

Searching for Dimension Members on the Web

You can use the Point of View dialog box to search for dimension members so that you can quickly find a member within a large dimension. In addition to providing search capabilities, the Point of View dialog box displays your location in the dimension hierarchy.

You can search using wildcards before, after, or within the member name; for example, *con, con*, or *con*. To find the entity named Massachusetts, for example, type ma*. The search defaults to the first member with a name that starts with “ma.” When you click Enter, the cursor moves to the next member that fits the criteria.

To search for dimension members:
1. Click the Point of View bar to display the Point of View dialog box.
2. Select a dimension.
3. Enter full or partial search criteria for Selected Dimension Value.
4. Click Find Next Value to display the next dimension member that contains the search criteria you entered.
5. Continue until you find the appropriate dimension member, or click Find Previous Value to view a previous member.
6. When you find and select the dimension member, click OK.

Managing Documents

From the Manage Documents dialog box, you can work with task lists, data grids, data forms, reports, links, related content or custom documents. From the tabs in the Manage Documents dialog box, you can create, edit, load, extract, and delete documents, add them to your Favorites,
or create document folders. You can create public documents that can be shared with other users. You can also create private documents, which are displayed in the Documents list of the user who created them.

You can select the All tab to work with different types of documents. When you use the All tab, you can delete or extract documents, create folders for them, or add them to Favorites all at once instead of selecting each individual document tab.

![Manage Documents Dialog Box](image)

When you load or create files of varying case sensitivity, the system sorts the file names alphabetically in the Documents list. File names that start with uppercase letters are displayed alphabetically first in the list before those that start with lowercase letters.

To access Manage Documents, select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents.

### Creating Document Folders

You can create a folder hierarchy to organize documents. The Root folder is available by default and cannot be deleted. Any folders that you create are created under the Root folder.

Folder names cannot contain these characters: plus sign (+), question mark (?), asterisk (*), back or forward slash (/ \), number symbol (#), comma (,), semicolon (;), colon (:), at symbol (@), double quotation mark ("), curly brackets ({}), pipe (|), greater than or less than symbols (> <), period (.) at the end of the name. Folder names also cannot contain trailing or leading white space.

To create document folders:

1. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select a tab for which to create folders.
2. Select New Folder.
3. Enter a folder name.
The name can contain a maximum of 20 characters, including spaces.

4 **Optional:** Enter a folder description.

The description can contain a maximum of 80 characters, including spaces.

5 **For Content Type,** select the type of documents for the folder.

   **Tip:** If the folder will be used for all documents, select All.

6 **Optional:** Select **Private** if you want the folder to be private.

   **Note:** Private folders cannot be shared or viewed by other users. This option is only available if you have ALL access to at least one security class.

7 From **Security Class,** select the security class to assign to the folder.

   **Note:** Users of this folder must have access rights to the specified security class. This option is only available if you have ALL access to at least one security class.

8 Click **OK.**

### Showing or Hiding Private Documents

When you create documents, you can save them as public documents that can be shared with other users. If you save documents as public documents, you must apply a security class to them.

You can also save documents as private documents that are not displayed to other users. To view private documents of other users, you must be the application administrator.

 mediante

1 To show or hide private documents:

   1 Select **Administration,** then **Manage Documents,** or click **Manage Documents** and select the document tab for which to show or hide documents.

   2 Take one of these actions:
      - To show private documents, click **Show Private Docs.** The documents are indicated by an icon next to the name ( ).
      - To hide private documents, click **Hide Private Docs.**

### Setting Up Links to Documents or Web Pages

You can create a link in the Documents frame to link to a file or a Web page, and incorporate the link in a task list or define it as a favorite.

If you have a link to a Web page that could be time-consuming to open, you can select the option to have the system prompt you before opening it.
To link to a document or Web page:

1. Select **Administration**, then **Manage Documents**, or click **Manage Documents** and select **Links**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter the name of a document or the URL.

**Note:** For a URL, you must enter a Web address and include http:// before the address.

4. Click **View**.
   The page opens in a new browser window to test connectivity.
5. To display the document or page within the current page, select **Task List opens link within same page**.

**Note:** If you do not select this option, the document or page opens in a separate browser window.

6. Optional: Select **Prompt user before rendering link** so that the system prompts you with a confirmation dialog box before opening the document.

7. Optional: Select **Include Single Sign On information in page request** so that the single sign-on information is appended to the URL to enable you to sign on when you open the link.

8. To save the document in the task list, click **Save**.
9. To close the **Links** window, click **Cancel**.
   When you return to the Documents frame, the link is added.

### Copying Document Links

You can copy a Financial Management document link to the system clipboard and paste it into another product that supports single sign-on so the document can be viewed from that product. For example, you can open a Financial Management data form, copy the document link, and paste the link into an Oracle Hyperion Planning, Fusion Edition application so that the form can be displayed in a tasklist. In addition, from Planning you can copy a document link and paste the link into a Financial Management application.

To copy a document link from Financial Management to Planning:

1. From Financial Management, open the document to copy.
2. Select **Administration**, then **Copy Document Link**.
3. Open a Planning application and paste the document link as a URL task in a Tasklist.

**Note:** When you paste the link, make sure that you select **Single Sign On** so that the single sign-on information is appended to the URL to enable you to sign on when you open the link.

To copy a document link from Planning to Financial Management:

2. Select **Administration**, then **Copy Document Link**.
From a Financial Management application, select **Links**, click **New**, and paste the document link.

**Note:** When you paste the link, make sure that you select **Include Single Sign On information in page request** so that the single sign-on information is appended to the URL to enable you to sign on when you open the link.

If you use the Firefox Web browser, you must enable the Clipboard feature before you can copy documents.

To enable Clipboard in Firefox:

1. In the browser address bar, enter: `about:config`. The list of preferences opens.
2. Click in the active part of the preference list window and select **New**, and then select the **Boolean** option.
3. In the New Boolean Value window, paste the following preference name: `signed.applets.codebase_principal_support`
4. Set the Boolean value to true for Firefox or enter true or 1 for Mozilla.
5. Open a data form and select **Administration**, then **Copy Data Link**.
6. At the prompt to allow access to the clipboard, click **Allow**.

---

**Working with Custom Documents**

You can attach one or more documents to cells in data grids, data forms, and process management cells. You can attach any type of public document that you have stored in your task list. For example, you can attach a Microsoft Word document, Microsoft Excel spreadsheet, or XML file. You can load, extract, organize, view, and delete custom documents from the Custom Documents tab in the same way that you work with Financial Management documents.

To attach or extract any custom documents to or from the server, you must be assigned the Manage Custom Documents security role.

You can set a size limit for document attachments and a maximum number of document attachments by user when you create an application. You set the limits in the AppSettings attribute for the application metadata.

---

**Accessing Related Content**

You can include content that is contained in the Workspace directly within a Financial Management task list. When you create a related content document in Financial Management, it serves as a link to a resource in the other product. For example, you can view a report from Oracle Hyperion Financial Reporting, Fusion Edition in HTML or as a PDF file. You can add the item to a task list or launch it separately from the Related Content menu in the view pane.

You must be assigned the appropriate security rights to view the content.

Before you can use related content, you must perform these tasks:

- Set up a link to the related content resource server. You use the Financial Management configuration utility to set up the link.
Configure external authentication. If you are not using external authentication, the Related Content tab is not displayed in Manage Documents.

See the Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management System Installation and Configuration Guide.

To access related content:

1. Make sure that your administrator has enabled external authentication and that a link is established to the related content resource server.

   **Note:** The Workspace URL is http://workspace_server:19000/workspace/browse/listXML.

2. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Related Content.

   **Note:** If external authentication is not enabled, the Related Content tab is not displayed.

3. Click New.

4. For Resource Server, select the resource document to access.

   **Tip:** You can drill down to different directories by double-clicking folders.

5. **Optional:** To open the selected document, select When in a task list, open the selected document in the client area.

   **Note:** If you do not select this check box, the document that you select opens in a separate pop-up window.

You can select Close to close Related Content, or you can save the document.

6. **To save the document:**

   a. From the list next to the document name, select the type of document to save the document as, and click Save.

   b. For Name, enter a document name, or use the default name. The name can have a maximum of 20 characters.

   c. **Optional:** For Description, enter a document description. You can enter up to 255 characters for the description.

   d. **Optional:** From Security Class, select a security class.

   **Note:** This option is only available if you have ALL access to at least one security class.

   e. **Optional:** Select Private if you do not want to display this task list to other users.

   **Note:** By default, if no security classes are available, the Private check box is grayed out and the document is automatically saved as a private document.
f. To overwrite a task list format, select **Overwrite existing file**.

g. Click **OK**.

### Managing Task Lists

You can create, edit, and organize custom task lists on the Web for quick access to frequently used tasks and documents. After you create them, you can view and manage them from the Project or Browser view.

In the Browser view, task lists are listed in the top pane in a folder and the items contained in the task list are listed in the bottom pane. In the Project View, the entire list of task lists is displayed in the view pane in a tree hierarchy format. For Basic users, task lists are listed in the drop-down list and only the selected task list is displayed in the view pane in tree hierarchy format.

See these procedures:

- “Creating Task Lists” on page 46
- “Editing Task Lists” on page 47
- “Deleting Task Lists” on page 48

### Creating Task Lists

You can create task lists on the Web that contain tasks that you perform frequently, data forms, data grids, reports, links, and related content. For example, suppose you need to enter intercompany balances in data forms, review intercompany balances in reports, and translate parent entities in a data grid. Creating a task list enables you to complete your workflow without navigating among forms, grids, and report modules.

You can create a public task list that can be shared with other users, or a private task list that is not displayed to other users. Private task lists can be accessed only by the users who create them. You can assign security classes to limit access.

You can attach a task or document in multiple places to the same task list. For example, a task list may contain these items for a workflow: Input Grid, Load Data, Input Grid, Process Control.

You can also attach a task list to another task list. For example, you can create a task list for journal actions and add it to a task list for closing tasks. When you create a task list, you define whether it can be added to other task lists. A task list that is attached to a major list cannot contain another task list.

In addition, you can attach document folders to task lists. For example, you can add a folder of data forms. You can attach a folder with subfolders, and you can modify a folder that is attached to a task list to add a subfolder to it. You can attach as many folders as you like to a task list. When a folder is attached, all documents and subfolders that exist in that folder are displayed in the task list, with any changes to the folder.

After you create and save a task list, it is available in the Project and Browser views.
To create a task list:

1. **Take one of these actions:**
   - Select File, then New, and then Tasklist.
   - Select Administration, then Manage Documents, then Tasklists, and click New Tasklist.
   - Click Manage Documents, select Tasklists, and click New Tasklist.

2. Click **Add** and select an item:
   - Folder
   - Tasklist
   - Custom Documents
   - Data Forms
   - Data Grids
   - Links
   - Related Content
   - Reporting
   - Tasks

3. Select the items to add, and click **Add to Tasklist**.

4. **Optional:** To reorder items in a task list, highlight the item to move, and click the Up or Down arrow to change the sequence.

   **Tip:** To remove items from a task list, select the item and click Remove.

5. Click **Save**.

   **Note:** If you do not want to save your changes, click Close.

6. For **Name**, enter a task list name.

   **Note:** These characters are not valid in a task list name: single or double quotation marks (', "), colon (:); semi-colon (;), less than or greater than symbols (< >).

7. **Optional:** For **Description**, enter a description.

8. From **Security Class**, select a security class, or use the Default security class.

9. **Optional:** Select **Private** if you do not want to display this task list to other users.

10. To overwrite a task list format, select **Overwrite existing file**.

11. Click **OK**.

12. Click **Save**.

**Editing Task Lists**

You can edit task lists by adding or removing items.
Note: Removing items from a task list only removes them from the task list that you selected. It does not delete items from the system.

To edit a task list:

1. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Tasklists.
2. Select the task list to edit.
3. Add or remove items:
   a. To add items, click Add, select an item, then click Add to Tasklist.
   b. To remove items, highlight the item and click Remove.
4. To reorder items, click the item to move, and click the Up or Down arrow to change the sequence.
5. Optional: To make the task list your default, select This is my default tasklist.
6. When you finish editing items, click Save.
7. Click OK.

Deleting Task Lists

You can delete a task list that you no longer need.

To delete a task list:

1. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Tasklists.
2. Select the task list to delete.
3. Click Delete.
4. Click OK.

Managing Favorites

You can add documents or task lists that you use frequently to your list of Favorites. You can view the list of documents marked as favorites, quickly access them from the Favorites section, or remove items as favorites.

Any changes that you make to the Favorites list are saved when you log out of the application.

See these procedures:

- “Adding Documents to Favorites” on page 49
- “Removing Favorites” on page 49
Adding Documents to Favorites

You can add documents that you use frequently, such as data forms, data grids, or reports, to the Favorites section. In addition, you can add task lists that contain documents or tasks that you frequently perform.

After you add favorites, you can view and access them from the Favorites section.

To add favorites:
1. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select the documents tab from which to add favorites.
2. Select the item to add.
3. Click Add to Favorites.

Removing Favorites

You can remove items from your list of Favorites.

To remove items from your Favorites list:
1. Select Administration, then Manage Consolidation Favorites, or click Manage Consolidation Favorites.
2. Select the item to remove.
3. Click Remove.
4. Optional: To delete all links that refer to moved or deleted documents, click Clean.

Working with System Messages

When you use Financial Management in a Web browser, you can retrieve, view, print, and delete Financial Management system messages. You can retrieve system messages by date, server name, and application name. Any user can access and clear the system messages log. System messages remain in the log until you delete them.

Caution! You should review the error log frequently to ensure that the log table’s growth is limited. Oracle recommends that you perform regular log maintenance, and that the log not exceed 500,000 messages.

See these procedures:
- “Retrieving System Messages” on page 50
- “Viewing and Printing System Messages” on page 50
- “Deleting System Messages” on page 50
Retrieving System Messages

You can retrieve system messages that the system has logged for an application.

To retrieve system messages:

1. Select **Administration**, then **System Messages**.
2. Take one or more actions to specify the system messages to view:
   - Enter a start date.
   - Enter an end date.
   - Enter the server name.
   - Enter the application name.

   **Note:** You can leave the server name and application name blank to view system messages for all servers and applications.

3. Click **View**.

Viewing and Printing System Messages

You can view system message detail for more information, and print the messages. If you need further information, see your administrator.

To view system message detail:

1. In the **System Messages log**, select the check box next to each message to view.
2. Click **Details**.
3. Click **Print** to print the displayed messages.
4. Click **Close** when you finish reviewing and printing message details.

Deleting System Messages

You can delete system messages that you no longer need in your message log.

To delete system messages, take one of these actions:

- To delete individual messages, select the check box next to each message to delete, and click **Delete**.
- To delete all system messages, click **Delete All**.
In This Chapter

Working with Data Files ........................................................................................................... 51
Load Methods ...................................................................................................................... 53
Loading Data ....................................................................................................................... 56
Loading Submission Groups ................................................................................................. 59
Loading drillable Region Definitions .................................................................................... 60
Extracting Data ..................................................................................................................... 61
Copying Data ....................................................................................................................... 63
Clearing Data ....................................................................................................................... 66

Working with Data Files

There are two ways to add data to a Financial Management application:

- Create a data file and load it into an application.
- Enter data in a data grid.

Creating and loading a data file is an alternative to manually entering data in a data grid. You create data files in an ASCII format supporting multibyte character sets (MBCS) or a file encoded with the Unicode format. By default, data files use the DAT file extension. A data file can contain these sections:

- Column Order
- View
- Data
- Line Item Detail
- Description

Sample data files are installed with Financial Management and are located in the
Hyperion_Home\FinancialManagement\SampleApps directory.

Data File Sections

Data file sections include column order, data, view, line item detail, and descriptions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>File Section</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Column Order** | Specifies the order in which dimension members are displayed. The following syntax specifies the default column order: !Column_Order = Scenario, Year, Period, View, Entity, Value, Account, ICP, Custom1, Custom2, Custom3, Custom4  
You can change the column order to meet your needs. You can specify multiple Column Order sections in the data file. Each subsequent Column Order section overrides the previously defined section and the data within each section must use the defined column order.  
If you do not specify the scenario, year, or period dimensions in the column order sequence, it is assumed that they are specified in a separate section of the data file. If you do not include the ICP or custom dimensions in the sequence, they are assumed to be ICP None, and None respectively. |
| **View** | Specifies the default view for all data following it. You can specify multiple View sections in the data file; each section must start with a valid View dimension. Each subsequent View section overrides the previously defined section. If you do not specify a View section, the view must be specified in the point of view. |
| **Data** | Specifies numeric amounts for valid input cells. If accounts do not accept line item detail, you must load data into them.  
The syntax for this section is as follows: <Scenario>; <Year>; <Period>; <View>; <Entity>; <Value>; <Account>; <ICP>; <Custom1>; <Custom2>; <Custom3>; <Custom4>; <Data>  
**Note:** Zeros are stored as data. Loading zeros into an application is not recommended because zeros can increase the size of the database and impact performance.  
You can specify several Data sections throughout the data file. If you place the Data section before the first Column Order section, the default column order is used.  
Ownership data is used to calculate the ultimate ownership and consolidation percentages for the dependents of the selected parent.  
Ownership information is managed within the ICP dimension by way of a member list called System that is automatically generated by the system.  
For percent consolidation data, you must know an entity member’s parent in the hierarchy. The parent is required for percent consolidation data but is ignored in all other circumstances. |
| **Line Item Detail** | You load line item detail to accounts that support line item detail and are valid dimension combinations. A line item is represented by a delimited pair that consists of a description and a value. You can specify several Line Item Detail sections throughout the data file. The following syntax specifies a sample point of view, line item detail, and line item value: !Line_Item_Detail  
Actual; 2009; July; Periodic; Connecticut; USD; Salaries; [ICP None]; Golfballs; Customer2; [None]; Increases; "John Doe"; 5000  
You must load line item detail to one period. You cannot load it to a range of periods. The scenario’s default view (YTD or Periodic) determines how the line item detail is loaded.  
The line item detail description cannot be blank, but you can leave the line item detail value blank. Descriptions do not need to be unique. If you do not enter a description and value pair after the point of view settings, an error occurs and you are prompted to enter a description for the line item detail.  
**Note:** Use only double quotation marks (" ) in line item detail. Single quotation marks (‘ ) are not supported. |
Dimension Groupings

You can group sets of data by fixing one or more dimensions. One dimension must always remain unfixed. For every dimension except Period, you must specify one member. For the Period dimension, you can specify one or a range of periods.

You can specify groupings for dimensions as many times as necessary throughout the data file. However, they must agree with the respective column order sequence. Each subsequent occurrence of a grouping overrides the previous grouping.

Data File Example

Following is an example of a data file. Each exclamation mark (!) indicates the beginning of a section. The exclamation mark must be followed by a valid section name. Each apostrophe (') starts a comment line. Use one of these file delimiter characters to separate information in a data file:

, ~ @ $ % & ^ | : ; ? \n
Note: You can use any of the valid characters as long as the character is not used in the file name or in any other way in the file. For example, if you are using the ampersand (&) in an entity member name, you cannot use the ampersand as the delimiter character. You must use the same delimiter character throughout the file. Using different delimiter characters within the same file causes an error when you load the file.

!column_order = scenario, year, period, view, entity, value, account, ICP, custom1, custom2, custom3, custom4
!DATA
'Budget data for six months.
Budget; 2009; July; Periodic; Connecticut; USD; Sales;_ [ICP None]; GolfBalls; Customer2; [None]; Increases; 1200000
Budget; 2009; August; Periodic; Connecticut; USD; Sales;_ [ICP None]; GolfBalls; Customer2; [None]; Increases; 1100000
Budget; 2009; September; Periodic; Connecticut; USD; Sales;_ [ICP None]; GolfBalls; Customer2; [None]; Increases; 1150000
Budget; 2009; October; Periodic; Connecticut; USD; Sales;_ [ICP None]; GolfBalls; Customer2; [None]; Increases; 1000000
Budget; 2009; November; Periodic; Connecticut; USD; Sales;_ [ICP None]; GolfBalls; Customer2; [None]; Increases; 1250000
Budget; 2009; December; Periodic; Connecticut; USD; Sales;_ [ICP None]; GolfBalls; Customer2; [None]; Increases; 1200000

Load Methods

Several options are available for loading data into an application. You can merge, replace, or accumulate the data into the application. You select one of these options for each load process.

Note: You cannot load calculated data into an application.
**Merge**

Select this option to overwrite the data in the application with the data in the load file.

For each unique point of view that exists in the data file and in the application, the value in the data file overwrites the data in the application.

**Note:** If the data load file includes multiple values in the file for the same point of view, the system loads the value for the last entry.

The data in the application that is unaffected by the data load file remains in the application.

If you select the Accumulate Within File option in conjunction with the Merge option, the system adds all values for the same point of view in the data file, and overwrites the data in the application with the total.

For each unique point of view that is in the data file but does not have a value in the application, the value from the data file is loaded into the application.

**Replace**

Select this option to replace the data in the application with the data in the load file. For each unique combination of scenario, year, period, entity, and value in the data file, the system first clears all corresponding values from the application, then loads the value from the data file.

**Note:** If you have multiple values in the file for the same unique combination of dimensions, the system loads only the value for the last entry.

If you select the Accumulate Within File option in conjunction with the Replace option, the system clears the value from the application, adds all values for the same point of view in the data file, and loads the total.

You can achieve the same result as using the Replace option with the Accumulate Within File option by using the Database Management module. You can organize the data in the file into groups based on Scenario, Year, Entity, Value, and Period.

Use the Clear Data tab in the Database Management module to clear each unique combination of these dimensions, selecting all accounts including system accounts. Enter the data manually in a data grid, or load or copy the data into the application using the Merge or Accumulate load options. When you perform the Clear operation for a period in a subcube, data, cell text, and line item detail are cleared, but cell attachments are not cleared.

**Note:** You may need to create several small files to load a data file using the Replace mode, especially if the data is very large or if the file contains ownership data. An error message is displayed if the file is too large when you try to load it.
Replace by Security
Select this option to perform a data load in Replace mode in which only the members to which you have access are loaded. This option enables you to perform a data load in Replace mode even if you do not have access to all accounts. When you perform the Clear operation for a period in a subcube, only the cells to which you have access are cleared. Data, cell text, and line item detail are cleared, but cell attachments are not cleared.

Accumulate
Select this option to accumulate the data in the application with the data in the load file. For each unique point of view that exists in the data file and in the application, the value from the load file is added to the value in the application.

Note: Data for system accounts is not accumulated.

Accumulate Within File
You can use the Accumulate Within File option in conjunction with the Merge and Replace options. This option accumulates the data in the file first and loads the totals into the application based on the load option selected.

File Contains Ownership Data
If the file that you are loading contains ownership data, you must indicate this by selecting File Contains Ownership Data. If you do not select this option and the data file contains ownership data or shares data, an error occurs when you load the file.

Load Example
The following example shows how the load options work. The following data exists in the application for the Sales and Purchases accounts:

...Sales;... 15
...Purchases;... 10

This data is loaded into the application:

...Sales;... 50

...Sales;... 25
...Sales;... NODATA

The following table displays the effect that load mode selections have on data loaded into an application:
### Table 3  Load Options Result in Application

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Load Data</th>
<th>Accumulate Within File Selected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>Purchases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merge</td>
<td>NODATA</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Because it is the last entry in the file, NODATA overwrites the Sales value.</td>
<td>This account does not exist in the file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace or</td>
<td>NODATA</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace by</td>
<td>In the application, the value for this account is cleared. Because it is the last entry in the file, NODATA is entered as the value.</td>
<td>NODATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulate</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The system adds the values for the same POVs in the data file and adds the total to the value in the application. Therefore, 75 is added to 15.</td>
<td>There are no values in the file to add to the value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Loading Data**

You should not run reports, books, or batches while data is being loaded.

In the Web, specify the name of the data file to load, and make sure that you set up a directory for the Web log file.

Oracle recommends that you add Financial Management to the exceptions for your Web pop-up blocker. When you perform some Financial Management tasks on the Web, such as loading data, a status window pops up showing the task status. If you have a pop-up blocker enabled on your computer, the status window is not displayed.

In Windows, specify the name of the data file to load and a log file name.

**Note:** The log file stores information about the load process; for example, syntax errors and invalid records.
Windows Procedure

To load data:

1. Open the application to which to load data.
2. From the navigation frame, select **Load Data**.
3. For **Data Filename**, enter the file name, or click to find the file.

   **Note:** You can click View to display the contents of the data file that you specified. By default, data files use the DAT file extension. The load process accepts other file extensions such as TXT or CSV, however, Oracle recommends that you use the DAT file extension.

4. For **Log Filename**, enter a file name, or click to find the file.
5. Select an option:
   - **Merge** to overwrite data in the application
   - **Replace** to replace data in the application
   - **Replace by Security** to replace data to which you have access, depending on your security rights
   - **Accumulate** to add data to data in the application

   See “Load Methods” on page 53.
6. **Optional:** Select **Accumulate Within File** to add up multiple values for the same cells in the load file before loading them into the application.
7. **Optional:** Select **File Contains Ownership Data** if the load file contains ownership data, such as shares owned.

   **Caution!** If ownership data is included in the file, you must select this check box, or an error occurs when you load the file.

8. For **Delimiter Character**, enter the character used to separate data in the file. Valid characters are as follows:
   
   , ~ @ $ % & ^ | : ; ? \\

   **Note:** You can use any of the characters above as long as the character is not used in the file name or in any other way in the file. For example, if you are using the ampersand ( & ) in an entity member name, you cannot use the ampersand as the delimiter character.

9. **Optional:** Click **Scan** to verify that the file format is correct.

   **Note:** After you scan the file, click View next to the Log Filename text box to see if there were any errors.

10. Click **Load**.
Web Procedure

To load data:

1. Open the application into which to load data.
2. Select Browser View.
3. In the view pane, expand Tasks and select Load Tasks.
4. Select Load Data.
5. From Delimiter Character, select the default character used to separate the data in the file. Valid characters are as follows: , ~ @ $ % & ^ | : ; ? \n
**Note:** You can use any of the characters above as long as the character is not used in the file name or in any other way in the file. For example, if you are using the ampersand ( & ) in an entity member name, you cannot use the ampersand as the delimiter character.

6. From Load Mode, select a default load mode:
   - **Merge** to overwrite data in the application
   - **Replace** to replace data in the application
   - **Replace by Security** to replace data to which you have access, depending on your security rights
   - **Accumulate** to add data to data in the application

   See “Load Methods” on page 53.

7. **Optional:** Select Accumulate Within File to add multiple values for the same cells in the load file before loading them into the application.

8. Select File Contains Ownership Data if the load file contains ownership data, such as shares owned.

   **Caution!** If ownership data is included in the file, you must select this check box, or an error occurs when you load the file.


10. For File, enter a file name, or click Browse to locate the file.

    **Note:** By default, data files use the DAT file extension. The load process accepts other file extensions such as TXT or CSV, however, Oracle recommends that you use the DAT file extension.

11. **Optional:** To override the default load options for a particular file, select Override, and select a different delimiter, load mode, accumulate, or ownership setting for the file.

12. **Optional:** Click Scan to verify that the file format is correct.

13. Click Load.
The system displays the load task progress, and a log file for each load file when the process is finished. Any data load information, including errors and invalid records, is located in the log file.

14 To return to the Load Data task, click Back to Load Data.

**Viewing Data Load Progress**

When you load data on the Web, you can monitor the data load progress. During the load process, a progress bar page is displayed in a separate browser window. This page displays the current progress percentage, status, and last update time.

In addition, you can view the data load status from the Running Tasks module. In the Running Tasks module, you can view all tasks that are running, but you can cancel only tasks that you started.

To view data load progress:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Load Tasks.
2. Select Load Data.
3. Take one of these actions:
   - From the Progress page, view the data load progress.
   - From the Running Tasks page, select Data Load from Task Filter, and click View to view the progress.

**Canceling Data Load Tasks**

When you load data on the Web, you can cancel a data load. If you are viewing the data load progress from the Running Tasks module, you can cancel only data loads that you started. Administrators can cancel running tasks by any users to free resources.

To cancel a data load, take one of these actions:

- From the Progress page, click Stop Task for the data load.
- From the Running Tasks page, select the Data Load task from Task Filter and click Stop Task.

**Loading Submission Groups**

In the Load Data task, you can load and extract Process Management Phased Submission groups. The load file cannot contain both submission phase records and data records. The submission phase number must be between 1 and 9 (inclusive) and the group number must be between 0 and 99 (inclusive).

No period can have a duplicate submission group assigned for phases 1–9. If duplicates are assigned, the entire load for that period is ignored and returned to the status before the load.
In Replace mode, all data for the period is cleared before new group/phase assignments are processed for that period, and new data replaces old data.

Example: Scenario=Actual; Period=January has the following assignments: Phase=1, Groups=1,3,5, and Phase=2, Groups=2, 4, 6.

If you load the following data:

```
!SUBMISSION PHASE
Actual;January;1;"7,8,9"
```

All data for January (including Phase 2 assignments) is cleared, and the final result is as follows:

```
Scenario=Actual; Period=January
Actual; January; 1; "7,8,9"
```

In Merge mode, the new group/phase assignments for the period override the assignments for the same groups, but keep the assignments for other groups. If an error is detected for a period, all new assignments for that period are ignored.

After you load a submission group file to an application, users using the application are notified that the system has changed and that they must log off from the application and log back on.

The load format is as follows:

```
!SUBMISSION PHASE
<scenario>;<period>;<phase#>;<"group assignment">
```

LOAD FILE EXAMPLE

```
!SUBMISSION PHASE
Actual;January;1;"ALL"
Actual;February;1;"1,3,5"
Actual;February;2;"2,4,6-15"
Actual;March;1;"1,2,3-5,7,9"
Actual;March;2;"8,10-13,15"
Actual;March;3;"14"
```

To load submission groups, see “Loading Data” on page 56.

### Loading Draggable Region Definitions

When you load data, you can load draggable region definitions. Draggable region definitions are used to define the data that is loaded from a general ledger source system and specify the data drillable to Oracle Hyperion Financial Data Quality Management ERP Integration Adapter for Oracle Applications and to FDM.

You can load region definitions through ERP Integrator or through FDM. For information on FDM, see the *Oracle Hyperion Financial Data Quality Management Administrator’s Guide*. For information on ERP Integrator, see the *Oracle Hyperion Financial Data Quality Management ERP Integration Adapter for Oracle Applications Administrator’s Guide*.

In data grids and data forms, after the regions have been loaded, cells that are drillable are indicated by a light blue icon at the top left corner of the cell. The cell context menu displays the
defined display name, which then opens the specified URL, such as the FDM or ERP Integrator page.

A region definition load file consists of the following information:

- Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, Account
- Display Name (for cell context menu) and URL (to drill to)

**Extracting Data**

You can extract base-level input data and some calculated data from an application. When you extract data, it is saved to an ASCII file that supports multibyte character sets (MBCS). By default, data files use the .DAT file extension. After you extract data to a data file, you can view and modify it in a text editor.

When you extract data, you must specify a member for the Scenario and Year dimensions. You can specify one or more members for the Period, Entity, and Account dimensions.

You can also extract these types of calculated data:

- Consolidated data for parent entities
- Base accounts and custom dimension members that are calculated by rules
- Parent accounts intersecting with their respective CustomTop member and ICPTop member. If the CustomTop metadata attribute is blank or ALL, then the None member is used.

In the Web, specify the name of the file to extract and make sure that you set up a directory for log files and extracted Web files.

In Windows, specify the name of the file to extract and a log file name.

**Note:** The log file stores information about the process, such as the start and end time of the extract and the number of extracted records.

**Windows Procedure**

1. To extract data:
   1. Open the application from which to extract data.
   2. From the navigation frame, select **Extract Data**.
   3. For **Data Filename**, enter a file name, or click to find the file.

   **Note:** You can click View to display the contents of the data file that you specified. By default, data files use the DAT file extension.

   4. For **Log Filename**, enter a file name, or click to find the file.

   5. Select a data view to extract:
For **Delimiter Character**, enter the character used to separate the data in the file. Valid characters are as follows:

, ~ @ $ % & ^ | : ; ? \ 

**Note:** You can use any of the valid characters as long as the character is not used in the file name or in any other way in the file. For example, if you are using the ampersand ( & ) in an entity member name, you cannot use the ampersand as the delimiter character.

7 **From Data Subset**, specify the subset of dimension members or member lists as follows:

- For Year and Scenario, highlight one year and one scenario member.
- For Period, Entity, and Account, select the check boxes next to the dimension members to specify.

**Note:** You can click ![select icon] to select a member list for each dimension and select individual members from the member list.

**Tip:** Click Select All or De-Select All to select or clear all check boxes.

8 **Optional:** Select **Calculated** to extract calculated data.

9 **Click** Extract.

**Note:** After you click Extract, you can click View next to the Log Filename text box to display any errors encountered during the extract.

Web Procedure

To extract data:

1. Open the application from which to extract data.
2. Select the **Browser View** tab.
3. In the view pane, expand Tasks and select **Extract Tasks**.
4. Select **Extract Data**.
5. Select a member for the Scenario dimension and a member for the Year dimension.
6. Select one or more members for the Period, Entity, and Account dimensions.
7. Select a data view to extract:
   - Year to Date
   - Periodic
   - Scenario Default
Optional: Select Extract Calculated Data to extract calculated data.

Optional: Select Extract Process Management Data to extract submission phase data.

Click Extract.

Click the Click Here to Download link and select Save.

Enter a name for the extracted file and make sure that the location for the file is in the Web directory that you set up.

**Note:** By default, data files use the DAT file extension.

Click Save.

## Copying Data

You can copy input and derived entity and account data from a scenario, year, and period, or group of periods to a destination (provided that the destination is not locked). The frequency of the source and destination periods must be the same. If you copy a list of periods, the number of source and destination periods must be the same. To update values, you must reconsolidate after you copy the data.

**Note:** If you select multiple periods from which to copy the data, the number of destination periods must be the same. Regardless of whether you copy data from one period or multiple periods, the frequency of the source and destination periods must also be the same.

You can also define a factor by which to multiply the data that you are copying. The source amounts are multiplied by the factor before the data is copied to the destination. For example, you can increase data values in one scenario before you copy them to another scenario. The multiplication factor that you define is not applied to system accounts.

You must also consider any business rules you created and loaded that may affect the account data; for example, a rule that can be used to calculate an account in one period but not in another period.

The copy option that you select determines how data is copied into an application. You can select an option to merge, replace, or accumulate the data. The copy options are the same as the data load options. See “Load Methods” on page 53.

You also specify a log file, which stores information about the copy process; for example, the start and end times for the copy process and access violations.

**Windows Procedure**

1. Open the application from which to copy data.
2. From the navigation frame, click Database Management.
3 Select Copy Data.

4 From Source, select a scenario and year, and a period or a range of periods from which to copy data.

**Note:** To select multiple periods, press and hold Ctrl, and select the periods. If you select multiple periods from which to copy data, the number of destination periods must be the same. Also, whether you copy data from one or multiple periods, the frequency of the source and destination periods must be the same.

5 From Destination, select a scenario, year, and the same number of periods to which to copy data.

**Tip:** To select multiple periods, press and hold Ctrl, and select the periods.

6 From Copy Members, select the entity and account data to copy.

**Note:** You must check the box next to the dimension members to copy. You can click to select a member list for each dimension and select individual members from the member list. Use Select All or De-select All to select and clear Entity and Account dimensions.

7 From Options, select a copy mode:
- Merge to overwrite data in the application
- Replace to replace data in the application
- Accumulate to add data to data in the application

8 From View, select YTD or Periodic view.

9 From Value Dimension, select one or both options:
- Rates and System to copy data from system accounts
- Entity Currency to copy the data in the EntityCurrency member of the Value dimension

10 For Factor, enter a factor by which to multiply the data that you are copying.

**Note:** The factor that you specify is not applied to system accounts.

11 Optional: Select one or both options:
- Copy Cell Text to copy cell text
- Copy Derived Data to copy derived data

12 For Log File, enter a log file name, or click to find the file.

13 Click Copy Data.

**Note:** After you copy the data, you can click View next to the Log File text box to see if any errors were encountered during the copy process.
Web Procedure

To copy data:

1. Open the application from which to copy data.
2. Select Browser View.
3. In the view pane, expand Tasks and select Data Tasks.
4. Select Database Management and select Copy Data.
5. For Source, select a scenario and year, and a period or a range of periods from which to copy data.
6. For Destination, select a scenario, year, and the same number of periods to which to copy data.
7. For Copy Members, select the entity and account members from which to copy data.
8. In Options, from Mode, select an option:
   - Merge to overwrite data in the destination scenario
   - Replace to replace data in the destination scenario
   - Accumulate to add data to data in the destination scenario
9. From View, select YTD or Periodic view.
10. For Value Dimension, select one or both options:
    - Entity Currency to copy the data in the EntityCurrency member of the Value dimension
    - Rates and System to copy data from system accounts
11. For Factor, enter a factor by which to multiply the data that you are copying.

   Note: The factor that you specify is not applied to system accounts.
12. Optional: Select one or both options:
    - Copy Cell Text to copy cell text
    - Copy Derived Data to copy derived data
13. Optional: To store the copy information in a log file, select Enable Detailed Logging.
14. Click Copy Data.

Copying Line Item Detail

When you copy data, line item detail is copied based on the source and destination scenario views and the ability of the source and destination scenarios to accept line item detail.

Note: You set up scenarios to use line item details by specifying this attribute in the Scenario metadata.

These behaviors result when line item detail is copied to a scenario:
If the source scenario has line item detail and the destination scenario can accept line item detail, all details and the corresponding total are copied to the destination scenario.

If the source scenario has line item detail and the destination scenario cannot accept line item detail, only the total is copied from the source scenario to the destination scenario. No line item detail is copied to the destination scenario.

If the source scenario does not have line item detail and the destination scenario cannot accept line item detail, no detail is copied.

If the source scenario does not have line item detail and the destination scenario accepts line item detail, the total amount is copied from the source to the first line item detail data in the destination scenario with the description equal to the label of the scenario.

If the source and destination scenario views are the same, Periodic to Periodic or YTD to YTD, all details and the corresponding total are copied to the destination scenario. The amount reflects the default view defined for the scenario.

If the source and destination scenario views are not the same, Periodic to YTD or YTD to Periodic, the line item detail in the destination scenario may not match the total after the copy operation. Line item detail in the destination scenario only matches the total when you view the data in the nondefault view of the scenario.

**Copying Intercompany Transactions**

When you copy data, intercompany transactions are copied based on the source and destination scenario views and the ability of the source and destination scenarios to accept transactions.

These rules apply to copying intercompany transactions:

- If both the source and destination support intercompany transactions, the system copies the source amount to the destination. It also copies the corresponding intercompany transaction details to the destination cell.

- If the source supports intercompany transactions but the destination does not, the system does not copy the transaction.

- If the source does not support intercompany transactions but the destination does, the system does not copy the transaction.

- If the destination contains intercompany details, the system does not copy the transaction.

**Clearing Data**

You can clear data for selected entities and accounts for a scenario, year, and period or list of periods. When you clear data, base and parent entities are cleared, however, only base-level accounts are cleared. You also cannot clear any cells that contain posted intercompany transactions.

**Note:** Select only unlocked cells when you clear data. Otherwise, the data clear fails.
Windows Procedure

To clear data:

1. Open the application from which to clear data.
2. Select **Database Management** on the navigation frame.
3. Select **Clear Data**.
4. From **Clear Members**, select a dimension tab and specify a subset of dimension members as follows:
   - a. Highlight a scenario and year member.
   - b. Select the check box next to the Period, Entity, and Account dimension members to clear.

   **Tip:** Click ![image](image.png) to select a member list for each dimension and select individual members from the member list. Use Select All toolbar or De-select All to select and clear dimension members.

5. From **Value Dimension**, select an option:
   - Entity Currency to clear the data in the Entity Currency member of the Value dimension
   - Rates and Systems to clear data from system accounts

6. For **Log File**, enter a file name, or click ![image](image.png) to find the file.
7. Click **Clear Data**.

   **Note:** After you clear data, you can click View next to the Log File text box to display any errors encountered during the clear process.

Web Procedure

To clear data:

1. Open the application from which to clear data.
2. Select **Browser View**.
3. In the view pane, expand **Tasks** and select **Data Tasks**.
4. Select **Database Management** and select **Clear Data**.
5. From the Point of View bar, select a scenario and year, and select the period, entity, and account dimension members to clear.
6. From **Value Dimension**, select an option:
   - Entity Currency to clear the data in the Entity Currency member of the Value dimension
   - Rates and Systems to clear data from system accounts

   **Optional:** To store the clear information in a log file, select **Enable Detailed Logging**.
7. Click **Clear Data**.
Starting Explore Data

You use Explore Data to enter or edit data, calculate the data, translate data to other currencies, consolidate data, view calculation status, line item detail, adjustments, or run reports on data.

To start Explore Data:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Explore Data.
2. If you do not have an application open, at the system prompt, select an application to open.

Working with Data Grids

You can display data or calculation status in data grids. If journals are posted to the selected intersection in the grid, you can display all journal transactions against the cell. You can store text and line item detail for cells in the grid.

Dimensions are displayed in rows and columns on a data grid. You can save the grid settings and reopen the grid later instead of resetting the rows and columns.

When you right-click from a data cell, you can select menu commands to calculate, translate, and consolidate the data. If a task is not applicable for a cell, the menu command is not selectable.
Selecting Explore Data Settings

Before you enter data into an application, you must select the dimensions and dimension member lists to display on the rows and columns of the data grid. Any dimensions that you did not include in the grid rows and columns are called slicer dimensions. You should select a member for each slicer dimension.

You can select whether to display the data or the calculation status of the data. The calculation status indicates, for example, whether data needs to be calculated, translated, or consolidated.

You can also display metadata labels, descriptions, or both. When descriptions are enabled, they display in the language that you specified in the User Preferences dialog box. If you select to display both labels and descriptions, the dimension member is displayed as “Label - Description.” For entities, the member is displayed as “Parent.Entity - Description”, where the description is the entity description.

To save your settings, see “Saving Data Grid Settings” on page 71.

To select Explore Data settings:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Explore Data.
2. Click Grid.
3. From Page Dimensions, select one or more dimensions to display on the grid rows by dragging them to Row Dimensions.
4. From Page Dimensions, select a dimension to display on the grid columns by dragging it to Column Dimensions.
5. From Properties, select whether to display the row or column items based on Member List Selection or POV Checked Items.

Note: The Selected Dimension Properties title changes to a dimension name when you select a dimension. For example, if you select the Entity dimension, the Properties title changes to Entity Properties. The POV Checked Items are based on the check boxes that you select from the Point of View dialog box. See “Setting the Point of View on the Desktop” on page 34.

6. Select a display option: Data or Calculation Status.
7. From Metadata Display, select an option: Label, Description, or Both.
8. Click OK.
9. Select the slicer dimensions on the Point of View bar.

Setting Grid Column Widths

In a data grid, you can set the default width for columns in the grid. When you click in a column, the default setting is the current width. The available range is 25-10,000, and the default setting is 90. After you change a column width, you must change the point of view or change the grid layout to see the new column width applied.
To set the default column width:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Explore Data.
2. Select Data Set, then Default Column Width.
3. For Grid Settings, enter a value for the default column width.
4. Click OK.
5. From the confirmation message, click OK.
6. Change the POV or the grid layout to see the effect of the changes.

### Saving Data Grid Settings

You can save frequently used data grid settings. By saving your grid settings, you can reduce the time that you spend selecting the dimension for the rows and columns. For example, you can save the point of view selection, member list selection, and POV checked items for a selected dimension. You can also save the grid dimension positions such as row and column dimensions, the display mode such as Data, Calculation Status, or the expanded rows and columns displayed on the grid.

The file is saved with the HDE file extension. The default storage location for data grid files is in the DataExplorer folder, which is located in the folder that you specified as the working folder for the current application when you created the application.

To save data grid settings:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Explore Data.
2. Select the data grid settings. See “Selecting Explore Data Settings” on page 70.
3. Click Save.
4. Specify a file name and storage location for the grid settings file.
5. Click OK.

### Opening Data Grids

After you save the data grid settings to a file, you can open the file to display the saved settings. By default, data grid files are saved with the HDE file extension.

To open data grids:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Explore Data.
2. Click Open.
3. Select the data grid to open.
4. Click Open.
Entering or Editing Data

You use data grids to enter data manually into input accounts for base entities. Values for parent-level members are aggregated from the children of the parent-level members. In some cases, data for base-level members is calculated. For example, the Salaries member might be a base-level member calculated based on headcount and salary rate.

Calculated and consolidated accounts do not accept data entry, because the values they contain come from other sources. For example, if a company called USA East has three dependents, you enter values into the dependent entities. After you consolidate, the value in USA East is the total of the values in its three dependents.

After you enter or edit data, you can submit the changes to the database, and refresh the grid with the most recent data from the database.

To enter or edit data:
1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Explore Data.
2. Select the cell in which to enter or edit data.
3. Enter a value in the cell and press Enter.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until you finish entering or editing data.

Note: You can clear a value by entering NODATA in a cell.

5. To save the data, click Submit Data.

Entering Data into Summary-Level Time Periods

You can enter an amount directly in a summary-level time period and have it distributed evenly among lower-level periods for Revenue, Expense, and Flow type accounts. For example, you could enter the amount 300 in the Quarter time period that contains the months of June, July, and August. The amount 100 could be distributed evenly among those three months. Asset, Liability, and Balance type accounts distribute the entire amount to the last base period of the summary time period.

If the base periods are blank when you input data at the summary level, the data is distributed evenly across the periods. If the base periods contain data and you enter data in the summary level, the system distributes the data based on the percentage in the base periods. For example, if the months of January, February, and March list 3, 3, and 4 as the data, and you enter the amount 100 in the summary level for quarter Q1, the system distributes the 100 amount as 30, 30, and 40 to January, February, and March, respectively.

To enter data into summary-level time periods:
1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Explore Data.
2. Select the cell in which to enter or edit data.
3. Enter a value in the cell and press Enter.
Repeat steps 2 and 3 until you have entered or edited all the necessary data.

To save the data, click Submit Data.

Adjusting Data Using Operator Keys

You can quickly adjust data in data grids by using the Add, Subtract, Multiply, and Divide (“+,” “-,” “*,” “/”) operator keys. For example, you can type “10+” in a cell to add 10 to the value or you can type “10-” to subtract 10 from the value. You can type “10*” in a cell to multiply the current cell by 10, and “10/” to divide by 10.

To adjust data using operator keys:
1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Explore Data.
2. Select the cell for which to adjust data.
3. Do one of these tasks:
   - To add a number to the value of a cell, type “number+.”
   - To subtract a number from the value of a cell, type “number-.”
   - To multiply the current cell value by a number, type “number*.”
   - To divide the current cell value by a number, type “number/.”
4. To save the data, click Submit Data.

Using Cell Colors in Data Grids to Determine Status

Cell colors in data grids indicate additional information about the data. The following table shows the default cell colors in data grids:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell Color</th>
<th>Indication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off-white</td>
<td>This is an input cell. You can enter or edit data manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light green</td>
<td>Allows allocations/derived data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium green</td>
<td>This cell is read-only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark green</td>
<td>This cell has no write or read access/derived data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Invalid intersection of dimension members. You cannot enter data in invalid cells.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow indicates one of these conditions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Data in the cells has been modified but has not yet been saved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The input status is OK, but the status of the adjustment is not OK (CH, CN or TRN). If the status is CN for node level adjustments, you must run Force Calculate Contribution to clear up the adjustment member status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Color</td>
<td>Indication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray</td>
<td>This cell contains locked/derived data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>This is a header cell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>This is the active cell.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You cannot perform any actions on cells in invalid dimension intersections. Invalid dimension intersections do not accept data entry because the top parent’s detail members are not used, or restrictions have been set for those dimensions. You set restrictions for dimensions when you set up members in the metadata file. For example, if you set up the Sales account in the metadata file to accept data entry by customer, the intersection of Sales and None for the Custom dimension is an invalid intersection for data entry.

**Refreshing Data**

You can refresh the data that is displayed in data grids and display the data that is saved in the database. This enables you to make changes to the data and restore the original data. When you refresh data, you are prompted to save any changes that you made to the data. You can select whether to save the changes to the database or restore the data that is saved in the database.

**Note:** When multiple users are updating data values in the same cells in data grids, there is no indication to users that cell data has been overwritten. If multiple users enter data in the same cell simultaneously, the database stores the data from the last user who saved data.

➢ To refresh the grid with data stored in the database, click **Refresh Grid**.

**Viewing Data in Data Grids**

In addition to working with data, you can use data grids to view the calculation status of the data. You can also view cell information, such as the point of view information, cell adjustments, cell text, and line item detail.

**Viewing Calculation Status**

Financial Management maintains calculation statuses for each scenario, year, period, entity, parent, and value combination. The calculation statuses indicate, for example, whether data needs to be calculated, translated, or consolidated. You can view the calculation status in a data grid.

The calculation status can change as a result of several actions:

- Changing the organization structure
- Adding or deleting accounts
- Modifying entity attributes
- Entering data in data grids, or loading data from external sources
- Posting or unposting journals
- Posting or unposting intercompany transactions
- Reloading rules
- Changing percent consolidation
- Changing currency rates

The following table lists the calculation statuses and their descriptions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>None of the data for the specified Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, and Value dimensions has changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK ND</td>
<td>OK — No data. The calculation has been effectively run, but no calculations were run for NODATA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK SC</td>
<td>OK — System changed. Some of the data for the specified Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, and Value dimensions has changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>Needs Calculation. At least one data cell for the specified Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, and Value dimensions has been changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH ND</td>
<td>Needs Calculation — No Data. This indicates the first time that calculation will be performed on the cell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR</td>
<td>Needs Translation. The selected Value dimension member is not the entity’s default currency, and its translated values may not be up to date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR ND</td>
<td>Needs Translation — No Data. This indicates the first time that translation will be performed on the cell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CN</td>
<td>Needs Consolidation. The data for the specified Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, and Value dimensions may not be up to date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CN ND</td>
<td>Needs Consolidation. The parent has no data, but data for a child entity has changed. This indicates the first time that consolidation will be performed on the cell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locked</td>
<td>The data for the specified Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, and Value dimensions has been locked by an administrator and can no longer be modified by manual data entry or calculations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NODATA</td>
<td>No data exists for the specified Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, and Value dimensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NoAccess</td>
<td>The user does not have rights for the specified dimension member.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To view calculation status:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click **Explore Data**.
2. Click **Grid**. 

---

Viewing Data in Data Grids 75
3 Change the dimension settings as necessary. See “Selecting Explore Data Settings” on page 70.

4 Select Calculation Status.

5 Click OK.

Viewing Cell Information

You can view information for any cell in Explore Data grids. Cell information includes information about the point of view such as the point of view detail, and View. It also includes status information, such as calculation status and security access.

The cell information displays the base input currency value. The stored data is the amount stored in the database, which is always in units. The full resolution data is the amount entered, with the decimal and thousand separator defined in user preferences.

The displayed data is the amount displayed for the cell using the decimal places for the account. The displayed data might appear different than the data stored due to rounding, based on the number of decimal places that you select to display. For example, suppose you have an account that specifies 0 for the decimal place, the currency of the entity has a scale of 3, and your user preferences specifies the comma (,) as the thousands separator, and the period (.) as the decimal separator. If you enter the amount “12345.6789”, the cell information is displayed as follows:

Displayed data = 12,346 (rounding to display 0 decimal places) Full resolution data = 12,345.6789 Stored data=12345678.9 (stored in units)

➢ To view cell information:

1 From the Financial Management Desktop, click Explore Data.

2 Select the cell for which to view information.

3 Right-click and select Cell Information.

4 View the cell information, and click Close.

Viewing Cell Adjustments

Using a data grid, you can view the adjustments made to accounts. An adjustment is a set of debit/credit changes posted through a journal entry to natural account balances for one scenario and period.

You can change the Value dimension in the point of view of the data grid to view the values in the Entity Currency Adjustments, Entity Currency, and Entity Currency Total members.

When you select the Entity Currency Adjs member, accounts that have adjustments posted from several journals display cumulative values. You can view the adjustment detail for these accounts.

➢ To view adjustments:

1 From the Financial Management Desktop, click Explore Data.

2 Select the cell for which to view the adjustment history.
3 Right-click and select **Cell Adjustments**.

4 View the cell's adjustment detail information and click **Close**.

### Adding Cell Text

You can add a text description for any valid cell in a data grid. For example, you might want to add a description for a cell's currency information, such as Entity Currency or Parent Currency. After you add cell text, you can make changes to the text.

You can set a size limit for cell text in an application. The default cell text setting is a maximum of 8,000 bytes. You set the maximum size in the AppSettings attribute for the application metadata.

When you finish adding cell text, you can save the data to the database. After you save the data, a plus sign (+) is displayed in the right corner of the cell to indicate that there is text associated with the cell.

➤ **To add cell text:**

1 From the Financial Management Desktop, click **Explore Data**.

2 Select the input cell for which to add cell text.

3 Right-click and select **Cell Text**.

4 Enter the cell text.

5 Click **OK**.

6 Repeat steps 2 through 5 to add cell text for additional cells.

7 To save the data, click **Submit Data**.

### Viewing Cell Text

You can view cell text from data grids. Cell text is indicated by a plus sign (+) in the upper right corner of the cell.

➤ **To view cell text:**

1 From the Financial Management Desktop, click **Explore Data**.

2 Select the input cell for which to view cell text.

3 Right-click and select **Cell Text**.

4 View the cell text.

5 Repeat steps 2 through 4 to view additional cell text.

6 Click **OK**.
Adding Line Item Detail

You can enter line item detail for accounts that are set up to accept it through the Use Line Items metadata attribute and for a scenario that supports line item detail. Line item is used as the lowest level of detail for you to enter information for that account. For example, you might have a travel expense account and want to detail the amount by expense type, such as gas, tolls, or parking. To enter the travel expense information, you must first enter the amount for each line item detail. After you save the detail, the system calculates the total amount for the travel expense account.

You can enter line item detail only in the base frequency defined for the scenario. For example, if the scenario is Monthly, you cannot enter line item detail in “Quarter1.”

Line item detail applies only to the Entity Currency Value member, or to the default currency. The system does not consolidate, translate, or calculate contribution for line item detail.

You can enter as many line item details as you need. You can add line item detail in the blank rows that the system automatically creates in the line item detail grid. If there are no blank rows, you can manually create a line item.

Line item detail cannot contain single quotation marks (‘), and the maximum length for the description is 80 characters.

In Explore Data grids, after you enter cell line item detail, the system displays a small plus (+) sign in the lower right corner of the cell to indicate that there is line item detail associated with the cell.

To add cell line item detail:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Explore Data.
2. Select the cell for which to add line item detail.
3. Right-click and select Cell Line Item Detail.
4. Take one of these actions:
   - If the cell has a blank row to enter line item detail, go to step 5.
   - To insert a line at the end of the rows, highlight a row in the line item detail grid, right-click and select New Line Item.
   - To insert a row between line item rows, place the cursor where you want to insert the line item, right-click, and select Insert Line Item.
5. Enter a description and value for the line item detail.
6. Click OK to save your changes, or click Cancel.

Viewing Line Item Detail

After you add line item detail for cells in data grids, you can view it at any time. You can view line item detail in both YTD and Periodic views, but only in the base frequency defined for the scenario. For example, if the scenario is Monthly and you are in the Quarterly view, you can see the description of the line item detail but not the amounts. You can only verify that the Total
amount matches the sum of the line item data when you view line item detail in the default view of the scenario. If you view data in another view, the Total amount and the line item detail will not match for any subsequent periods other than the first period.

To view cell line item detail:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Explore Data.
2. Select the cell for which to view line item detail.
3. Right-click and select Cell Line Item Detail.
4. View the cell’s line item detail.
5. Click Cancel.

Running Allocations

You can run allocations from a data grid if you are assigned the Run Allocation security role. You can allocate data from a source account in an entity to a destination account in a list of entities. The entity for which you run allocations can be a base or parent entity. Before you can run allocations, you must first create rules for them. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.

To run allocations:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Explore Data.
2. Select a cell for which to run allocations.
3. Right-click and select Allocate.

Note: The Allocation menu option is available only if the entity status is OK.

Locking and Unlocking Data

You can lock an entity for a period or periods if you do not want users to be able to modify that data, and if you are in the Lock Data security role. When data is locked, you cannot change the data for that scenario, year, entity, parent, value, and period.

When you lock data, the system locks recursively across the Entity and Value dimensions, so it is only necessary to select the top parent. When you lock a parent entity, the system locks recursively upward starting at all of the base entities. For each entity, Value members are locked in this order: Entity Currency, None, Parent Currency, Contribution Total. When you unlock data, the system unlocks recursively across the Entity and Value dimensions, so you only need to select the top parent.

You can lock data for a period only if these conditions are met:

- The entity’s calculation status must be OK. See “Viewing Calculation Status” on page 74.
- All prior periods must be locked for the current year.
• If the entity is a parent, all of its children must also be locked. If you select the top parent, the system locks all of its children.

• The Validation account for the entity currency and entity currency adjustments must be zero.

When you unlock data, you must be in the Unlock Data security role. You must also unlock a parent entity before you unlock its children.

To lock data:
1. From a data grid, select a cell for which to lock data.
2. Right-click and select Lock.

To unlock data:
1. From a data grid, select the cell for which to unlock data.
2. Right-click and select Unlock.

Running Explore Data Reports

You can run reports on the information that is displayed in the Explore Data module. The reports are based on the settings that you selected for the data grid. A default style sheet is provided for the Explore Data report; however, you can apply and customize other style sheets.

When you create a report in the Explore Data module, the report definition is created automatically and opened in the Financial Management System Reports module. You can use the Design view to modify the script before you generate the report. You can set a report description and save the report locally or remotely.

To run Explore Data reports:
1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Explore Data.
2. Select the grid for which to run a report.
3. Click Reports.
Creating Data Grids

You can use data grids to manually enter or edit data in Financial Management applications. After you enter or edit the data, you can calculate the data, translate the data to other currencies, or consolidate the data. You can view data status, calculation status, process levels, line item detail, and destination and source transactions. In addition, you can lock and unlock data, run allocations, and run entity transaction detail reports.

You can display data, calculation status, or process level in data grids. If journals are posted to the selected intersection in the grid, you can display all journal transactions against the cell. You can store text and line item detail for cells in the grid.

Dimensions are displayed in rows and columns on a data grid. You can save the grid settings and reopen the grid later instead of resetting the rows and columns.

From a data grid, you can select menu commands to calculate, translate, and consolidate the data. If a task is not applicable for a cell, the menu command is not selectable.

To create data grids:

1. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Data Grid.
2 Click **New Data Grid**.

3 Set the grid rows and columns. See “Setting Grid Rows and Columns” on page 83.

4 Set the grid display options. See “Setting Display Options” on page 84.

### Opening Data Grids

You use data grids to view, enter, and edit data.

To open data grids, take one of these actions:

1. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Data Grid.
2. Click a grid name to open it.

### Data Grid Tasks

You can perform these tasks from data grids on the Web:

- Setting Grid Rows and Columns
- Entering or Editing Data
- Setting the Point of View on the Web

### Data Grid Options

These options are available for data grid cells:

- Viewing Cell Information
- Adding Cell Text
- Viewing Cell Adjustments
- Adding Line Item Detail
- Calculation Process
- Translating Data
- Consolidating Data
- Locking Data
- Viewing Cell History
- Viewing Destination and Source Transactions
- Running Entity Transaction Detail Reports
- Running Allocations

You can select a cell and right-click to display a menu of these options. If an option does not apply to a particular cell, it is not selectable.
Process Management Options

These Process Management options are available from data grids.

- Information
- Start
- Promote
- Reject
- Sign Off
- Submit
- Approve
- Publish

These options are also available from the Process Control module. See Chapter 13, “Using Process Management”.

To access Process Management options, take one of these actions:

- Highlight a cell in a data grid that is set up for Process Management, right-click and select Manage Process.
- To use the Process Control module, in the File Browser, expand Tasks and Data Tasks, and select Process Control.

Working with Data Grids

You can select the grid rows and columns, change them at any time, and save your grid settings for later use. You can load, extract, and delete grids, and you can organize them in folders.

These topics describe the tasks that you can perform for data grids on the Web:

- “Setting Grid Rows and Columns” on page 83
- “Setting Display Options ” on page 84
- “Saving Data Grid Settings” on page 85
- “Creating Data Grid Folders” on page 86
- “Loading Data Grids” on page 86
- “Extracting Data Grids” on page 87
- “Deleting Data Grids” on page 87

Setting Grid Rows and Columns

Before you enter data into a Financial Management application, you must select the dimensions and dimension member lists to display on the rows and columns of the data grid. Any dimensions
that you did not include in the grid rows and columns are called slicer dimensions. You should select a member for each slicer dimension.

You can select whether to display data, calculation status, process level, and metadata labels or descriptions in grids. See “Setting Display Options” on page 84.

When you exit a grid, the user point of view is updated for all dimensions except the values in the dimensions defined in the rows and columns. Although the values for rows and columns are stored in the grid settings, these values are not used to update the User Point of View when you exit the grid.

To set grid rows and columns:

1. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Data Grid.
2. Click New Data Grid and click Grid Settings.
3. From Layout, select row and column dimensions from Page Dimensions, and use the arrows to move them to Row and Column:
   - To move a dimension to Column Dimensions, click 
   - To move a dimension to Row Dimensions, click 
   - To return a dimension to Page Dimensions, click 
   - To move dimensions between Row and Column, use the arrow keys.
4. Click OK.

**Setting Display Options**

You can select whether to display the data, the calculation status, or the process review level of the data in data grids. The calculation status indicates, for example, whether data needs to be calculated, translated, or consolidated. The review levels indicate the process management level for combinations of data called process units. You can easily toggle between the data and the calculation status and review level. The data grid automatically refreshes to reflect any changes.

See “Viewing Calculation Status” on page 91 and “Viewing Process Level” on page 92.

You can also select whether to display metadata labels, descriptions, or both. When descriptions are enabled, they display in the language that you specified in the User Preferences dialog box. If you select to display both labels and descriptions, the dimension member is displayed as “Label - Description”. For entities, the member is displayed as “Parent.Entity - Description”, where the description is the entity description.

In addition, you can select a scale value to determine how data is displayed in a data grid. For example, if the currency U.S. dollars (USD) is defined with a scale of 3, an amount of 300,000 USD loaded into the system is displayed as 300.
To set display options:

1 Open a data grid.
2 Click Grid Settings and select Display Options.
3 For Cell, select an option:
   - To show calculation status, select Calculation Status.
   - To show data, select Data.
   - To show process review level, select Process Level.
4 For Metadata, select an option:
   - To display metadata labels, select Label.
   - To display metadata descriptions, select Description.
   - To display both metadata labels and descriptions, select Both.
5 For Row Suppression, select one or both options:
   - To suppress cells that do not contain data, select Suppress No Data.
   - To suppress cells that contain zero values, select Suppress Zero.
6 For Page Size, set these options:
   - Enter a Columns Per Page value, or use the default value of 128.
   - Enter a Rows Per Page value, or use the default value of 1024.
7 From Scale, select a scale value, or use the default scale defined for the currency assigned to the entity.
8 When you finish selecting display options, click OK.

Saving Data Grid Settings

You can save frequently used data grid settings. By saving your grid settings, you can reduce the time that you spend selecting dimensions for the rows and columns. After you save a grid, the grid name is displayed in the Documents list on the Data Grids tab.

To save grid settings:

1 From a data grid, click Save Settings.
2 Enter a name for the grid settings.
   The name can have a maximum of 20 characters, including spaces.
3 Optional: Enter a grid description.
   The description can be a maximum of 255 characters, including spaces.
4 Optional: Select a security class for the grid.
5 Optional: Select Private if you want the grid to be private.
6 To overwrite a file, select Overwrite an existing file.
7 Click OK.
Creating Data Grid Folders

You can create a folder hierarchy for data grids. Organizing grids into folders might help if you save many grids. A Root folder is available by default and cannot be deleted. Any folders that you create are created under the Root folder.

To create data grid folders:

1. Open the application in which to create folders.
2. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Data Grid.
3. Click New Folder.
4. Enter a folder name.

   Note: The folder name can contain a maximum of 20 characters, including spaces.
5. Optional: Enter a folder description.

   Note: The folder description can contain a maximum of 255 characters, including spaces.
6. From Content Type, select Data Grids.

   Tip: If the folder will be used for all documents, select All.
7. Optional: Select Private if you want the folder to be private.

   Note: Private folders cannot be shared or viewed by other users.
8. From Security Class, select the security class for the folder.

   Note: Users of this folder must have access rights to the specified security class.
9. Click OK.

Loading Data Grids

After you create data grids, you can load them into an application.

To load data grids:

1. Open the application into which to load a data grid.
2. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Data Grid.
3. Click Load.
4. Enter the grid name or click Browse and locate the data grid to load.
5. Optional: To override the security class or Private type for this grid during load, select Override, and select Security Class or Private.
Note: If you do not select Override, the system uses the settings in the grid XML file.

6 To update a data grid or reload a previously extracted grid, select Overwrite Existing Documents.

7 Click OK.

8 To add more grids, click Load more files, and repeat steps 1 through 7 until all grids are added.

9 When you finish loading grids, click Finished.

Extracting Data Grids

You can extract data grids from an application. Extracting the grid does not delete the grid from the folder or from the application. It only extracts the contents of the grid to a location you select.

After you extract a data grid, you can modify it and reload it into the application. Make sure to overwrite the old file when you reload the grid. You can also use the extracted grid as a model for a new grid.

To extract data grids:

1 Open the application from which to extract a grid.

2 Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Data Grid.

3 Select the document to extract, and click Extract.

4 Click the document to download and enter a file name to save it.

5 Click OK.

Deleting Data Grids

You can delete data grids that you no longer need.

To delete data grids:

1 Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Data Grid.

2 Optional: Click the link for the folder from which to delete a grid.

   Note: To delete a grid from the Root folder, skip this step.

3 Select the check box next to the grid to delete and click Delete.

   Note: You can also delete a folder, but you must first delete any Web grids that it contains.

4 At the system prompt, click OK.
Entering or Editing Data

You use data grids to enter data manually into input accounts for base entities in Financial Management applications. Values for parent-level members are aggregated from the children of the parent-level members. In some cases, data for base-level members is calculated. For example, the Salaries member might be a base-level member calculated based on headcount and salary rate.

Calculated and consolidated accounts do not accept data entry, because the values they contain come from other sources. For example, if a company called USA East has three dependents, you enter values into the dependent entities. After you consolidate, the value in USA East is the total of the values in its three dependents.

To view more of a page when entering or editing data, you can use the Page Up, Page Down, Page Left, and Page Right arrows in the toolbar at the top of the data grid.

After you enter or edit data, you can submit the changes to the database, and refresh the grid with the most recent data from the database.

To enter or edit data:

1. Open a data grid.
2. Select the cell in which to enter or edit data.

   Tip: To select multiple cells, you can press the Shift key and left-click a cell or row to add to the current selection. For example, to select all 12 periods in a grid, you can click period 1, scroll to the right using the scroll bar, and shift-click period 12.

3. Enter a value in the cell and click Enter.
4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 until you have entered or edited all the necessary data.

   Note: You can clear a value by entering NODATA in a cell.

5. Click Submit Data to save the data, or click Reset Data to refresh the database.

Entering Data into Summary-Level Time Periods

You can enter an amount directly in a summary-level time period and have it distributed evenly among lower-level periods for Revenue, Expense, and Flow type accounts. For example, you could enter the amount 300 in the Quarter time period that contains the months of June, July, and August. The amount 100 could be distributed evenly among those three months. Asset, Liability, and Balance type accounts distribute the entire amount to the last base period of the summary time period.

If the base periods are blank when you input data at the summary level, the data is distributed evenly across the periods. If the base periods contain data and you enter data in the summary level, the system distributes the data based on the percentage in the base periods. For example, if the months of January, February, and March list 3, 3, and 4 as the data, and you enter the
amount 100 in the summary level for quarter Q1, the system distributes the 100 amount as 30, 30, and 40 to January, February, and March, respectively.

To enter data into summary-level time periods:
1. Open a data grid.
2. Click the cell in which to enter or edit data.
3. Enter a value in the cell and press Tab.
4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 until you have entered or edited all the data.
5. Click Submit Data to save the data, or click Reset Data to refresh the database.

Filling Data Blocks

You can highlight blocks of accounts and periods in a data grid, and modify or enter data in all the highlighted cells simultaneously. The fill value is taken from the upper left corner of the selected area. If the upper left corner is not an input cell, the Fill function has no effect.

To fill data blocks:
1. From a data grid, highlight a cell or block of cells that contains the data to use for other cells:
   - To highlight a row, select the dimension heading to the left of the row.
   - To highlight a column, select the dimension heading at the top of the column.
   - To highlight a block of cells, select a cell, and drag the cursor until all desired cells are highlighted.
2. Select the cell or block of cells into which to paste the data.
3. Right-click and select Fill.

The system fills the highlighted input cells only. If a highlighted cell is read-only, it is skipped.

Clearing Data

You can clear the values from one cell or from a block of cells. The system clears the highlighted input cells only. Cells that are read-only are not cleared.

To clear data, from a data grid, select the cell or block of cells to clear, right-click and select Clear.

Using Data Cell Colors to Determine Status

Cell colors in data grids indicate additional information about the data. The following table shows the default cell colors in data grids:
### Table 6  Default Data Cell Colors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell Color</th>
<th>Indication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off-white</td>
<td>This is an input cell. You can enter or edit data manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light green</td>
<td>This cell allows allocations/derived data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pink</td>
<td>Invalid intersection of dimension members. You cannot enter data in invalid cells.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Yellow indicates one of these conditions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Data in the cells has been modified but has not yet been saved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The input status is OK, but the status of the adjustment is not OK (CH, CN or TRN). If the status is CN for node level adjustments, you must run Force Calculate Contribution to clear up the adjustment member status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beige</td>
<td>This cell contains locked/derived data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>This is a header cell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light gray</td>
<td>This cell has no write or read access/derived data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark gray</td>
<td>This cell is read-only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You cannot perform any actions on cells in invalid dimension intersections. Invalid dimension intersections do not accept data entry because the top parent's detail members are not used, or restrictions are set for those dimensions. You can set up restrictions for dimensions when you set up members in the metadata file. For example, if you set up the Sales account in the metadata file to accept data entry by customer, the intersection of Sales and None for the Custom dimension is an invalid intersection for data entry.

To determine the data status, you must check both the calculation status and the process level of the data. See “Viewing Calculation Status” on page 91 and “Viewing Process Level” on page 92.

### Refreshing Data

You can refresh the data that is displayed in data grids and display the data that is saved in the database. This enables you to make changes to the data and restore the original data. When you refresh data, you are prompted to save any changes that you made to the data. You can select whether to save the changes to the database or restore the data that is saved in the database.

**Note:** When multiple users are updating data values in the same cells, there is no indication to users that cell data has been overwritten. If multiple users enter data in the same cell simultaneously, the database stores the data from the last user who saved data.
To refresh the data in a data grid, click **Reset Data**.

**Viewing Data in Data Grids**

In addition to working with data, you can use data grids to view the calculation status and process level of the data. You can also view cell information, such as the point of view information, cell adjustments, cell text, and line item detail.

**Viewing Calculation Status**

Financial Management maintains the calculation status for each scenario, year, period, entity, parent, and value combination. The calculation status indicates whether data needs to be calculated, translated, or consolidated. You can view the calculation status in a data grid.

The calculation status can change as a result of several actions:

- Changing the organization structure
- Adding or deleting accounts
- Modifying entity attributes
- Entering data in data grids, or loading data from external sources
- Posting or unposting journals
- Posting or unposting intercompany transactions
- Reloading rules
- Changing percent consolidation
- Changing currency rates

The following table lists calculation statuses and their descriptions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>None of the data for the specified Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, and Value dimensions has changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK ND</td>
<td>OK — No data. The calculation has been effectively run, but no calculations were run for NODATA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK SC</td>
<td>OK — System changed. Some of the data for the specified Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, and Value dimensions has changed. For example, a new rules file or metadata file has been loaded, or the currency rate has changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>Needs Calculation. At least one data cell for the specified Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, and Value dimensions has been changed, or metadata parameters or rules have changed. As a result, other data cells in this Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, or Value dimension may not be up to date because calculation logic has not been run. For base-level entities, the data cell may have been entered by manual data entry or by a bulk data file load. For any entity, the data cell may have been entered by a journal posting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH ND</td>
<td>Needs Calculation — No Data. This indicates the first time that calculation will be performed on the cell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR</td>
<td>Needs Translation. The selected Value dimension member is not the entity’s default currency, and its translated values may not be up to date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR ND</td>
<td>Needs Translation — No Data. This indicates the first time that translation will be performed on the cell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CN</td>
<td>Needs Consolidation. The data for the specified Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, and Value dimensions may not be up to date because data for a child entity has changed, data for the same entity’s default currency has changed, or metadata parameters or rules have changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CN ND</td>
<td>Needs Consolidation. The parent has no data, but data for a child entity has changed. This indicates the first time that consolidation will be performed on the cell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locked</td>
<td>The data for the specified Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, and Value dimensions has been locked by an administrator and can no longer be modified by manual data entry or calculations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NODATA</td>
<td>No data exists for the specified Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, and Value dimensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NoAccess</td>
<td>The user does not have rights for the specified dimension member.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To view calculation status:

1. Open a data grid.
2. Click Grid Settings and select Display Options.
3. Select Calculation Status.
4. Click OK.

Viewing Process Level

If Process Control is enabled, Financial Management maintains process level information for each scenario, year, period, and entity combination. The process review level indicates, for example, whether data needs to be promoted to the next review level, submitted, or approved. See “Process Levels” on page 245.

To view process review level:

1. Open a data grid.
2. Click Grid Settings and select Display Options
4. Click OK.

Viewing Cell Information

You can view information for any cell in data grids. Cell information includes information about the point of view such as the process unit, point of view detail, and View. It also includes status information, such as calculation status, process level, and security access. If the application uses
process management submission phases, cell information includes the submission phase to which the cell is assigned for the scenario and period.

The cell information displays the base input currency value. The stored data is the amount stored in the database, which is always in units. The full resolution data is the amount entered, with the decimal and thousand separator defined in user preferences.

The displayed data is the amount displayed for the cell using the decimal places for the account. The displayed data might appear different than the data stored because of rounding, based on the number of decimal places that you select to display.

For example, suppose you have an account that specifies 0 for the decimal place, the currency of the entity has a scale of 3, and your user preferences specifies the comma (,) as the thousands separator and the period (.) as the decimal separator. If you enter the amount 12345.6789, the cell information is displayed as follows:

Displayed data = 12,346 (rounding to display 0 decimal places) Full resolution data = 12,345.6789 Stored data=12345678.9 (stored in units)

To view cell information:
1. Open a data grid.
2. Select the cell for which to view information.
3. Right-click and select Cell Information.
4. View the cell information, and click OK.

Viewing Cell Adjustments

Using a data grid, you can view the adjustments made to accounts. An adjustment is a set of debit/credit changes posted through a journal entry to natural account balances for one scenario and period.

The system displays the journal entry label and the amount. If the cell contains multiple adjustment entries, the system lists all of the entries and corresponding amounts.

To view adjustments:
1. Open a data grid.
2. Select the cell for the adjustment member for which to view the history.
3. Right-click and select Cell Adjustments.
4. View the cell's adjustment detail information, and click Close.

Adding Cell Text

You can add a text description for any valid cell in a data grid. For example, you might want to add a description for a cell’s currency information, such as Entity Currency or Parent Currency. After you add cell text, you can make changes to the text.
You can set a size limit for cell text in an application. The default cell text setting is a maximum of 8,000 bytes. You set the maximum size in the AppSettings attribute for the application metadata.

After you add cell text, a blue border is displayed to indicate that there is text associated with the cell.

To add cell text:
1. Open a data grid.
2. Select the cell for which to add text.
3. Right-click and select Cell Text.
4. Enter the cell text.
5. Click OK.
6. Repeat steps 2 through 5 to add cell text for more cells.
7. Click Submit Data to save the data, or click Reset Data to refresh the database.

Viewing Cell Text

You can view cell text from data grids. Cells that contain cell text are indicated by a blue border.

To view cell text:
1. Select the input cell for which to view cell text.
2. Right-click and select Cell Text.
3. View the cell text.
4. Click OK.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 to view additional cell text.

Attaching Documents to Data Grids

In addition to or instead of entering cell text, you can attach one or more documents to cells for additional detail. For example, you can attach a Microsoft Word document, Microsoft Excel spreadsheet, XSL, or RPT file. To attach or extract any custom documents to or from the server, you must be assigned the Manage Custom Documents security role.

You can set a size limit for document attachments and a maximum number of document attachments by user when you create an application. You set the limits in the AppSettings attribute for the application metadata.

You can attach multiple documents, but Oracle recommends that you attach no more than three documents to a cell. Each document should be smaller than 100K to limit the performance effect on the database.
**Note:** Cell attachments are accessible only from the Web.

To attach a document to a cell:

1. Select the input cell to which to attach a document.
2. Right-click and select **Cell Text**.
3. Click **Attach**.
4. From your list of custom documents, select one or more documents to associate with the cell, and click **Attach**.

**Note:** You cannot attach private documents.

5. Click **Submit Data**.

The attachment is displayed in the Attachments section of the Cell Text dialog box.

**Tip:** To detach a document from a cell, select the document to detach, and click **Detach**.

## Line Item Detail Options

The options for line item detail differ depending on whether you are using a data grid on the Desktop or on the Web, or Data Forms.

**Table 8** Line Item Detail Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Windows Data Grid</th>
<th>Web Data Grid</th>
<th>Data Forms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View Multiple Periods</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View Single Period</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert Line Item Detail</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear Line Item Detail from</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Period</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear Line Item Detail from</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Periods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Line Item Detail from</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Periods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Adding Line Item Detail

You can enter line item detail for accounts that are set up to accept it through the Use Line Items metadata attribute, and for a scenario that supports line item detail. Line item detail is used as the lowest level of detail for you to enter information for that account. For example, you might have an account for travel expenses and want to detail the amount by type of expense, such as gas, tolls, or parking. To enter the information for the travel expense, you must first enter the
amount for each line item detail. After you save the detail, the system calculates the total amount for the travel expense account.

You can enter line item detail only in the base frequency defined for the scenario. For example, if the scenario is Monthly, you cannot enter line item detail in “Quarter1.”

**Note:** Line item detail cannot contain single quotation marks (‘), and the maximum length for the description is 80 characters.

Line item detail applies only to the Entity Currency Value member, or to the default currency. The system does not consolidate, translate, or calculate contribution for line item detail.

In a data grid, after you enter the line item detail for the cell, a blue border is displayed to indicate that there is line item detail associated with the cell.

To add line item detail:

1. Open a data grid.
2. Select the cell for which to add line item detail.
3. Right-click and select **Cell Line Item Detail**.
4. Click **New Entry**.
5. Enter a **Description** and **Value** for the line item detail.
6. Enter line items, and click **Enter** or select a different cell to see the change.

**Tip:** To clear line item detail, enter zero as the value to clear the amount.

7. Click **Save** to save the line items.
8. Click **Close**.

### Viewing Line Item Detail

After you add line item detail for cells, you can view it at any time. You can view line item detail in both YTD and Periodic views, but only in the base frequency defined for the scenario. For example, if the scenario is Monthly and you are in the Quarterly view, you can see the description of the line item detail but not the amounts. You can only verify that the Total amount matches the sum of the line item data when you view line item detail in the default view of the scenario. If you view data in another view, the Total amount and the line item detail will not match for any subsequent periods other than the first period.

To view line item detail:

1. Open a data grid.
2. Select the cell for which to view line item detail.
3. Right-click and select **Cell Line Item Detail**.
4 View the cell’s line item detail.
5 Click Close.

**Viewing Cell History**

Financial Management provides a data audit feature so that you can view data changes performed by users. You can view the username and server, activity performed, time modified, point of view, and new value for the point of view. This option is available in data grids only if the administrator has enabled the Data Audit feature for the scenario and account during application setup.

To view cell history:
1 Open a data grid.
2 Select the cell for which to view history.
3 Right-click and select **Cell History**.
4 View the cell information, and click **Close**.

**Running Allocations**

You can run allocations from a data grid if you are assigned the Run Allocation security role. You can allocate data from a source account in an entity to a destination account in a list of entities. The entity for which you run allocations can be a base or parent entity. Before you can run allocations, you must first create rules for them. See the *Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide*.

To run allocations:
1 Open a data grid.
2 Select a cell for which to run allocations.
3 Right-click and select **Allocate**.

**Locking Data**

You can lock an entity for a period or periods if you do not want users to be able to modify that data, and if you are in the Lock Data security role. When data is locked, you cannot change the data for that scenario, year, entity, parent, value, and period.

When you lock data, the system locks recursively across the Entity and Value dimensions, so it is only necessary to select the top parent. When you lock a parent entity, the system locks recursively upward starting at all of the base entities. For each entity, Value members are locked in this order: Entity Currency, None, Parent Currency, Contribution Total.

You can lock data for a period only if these conditions are met:
The entity’s calculation status must be OK. See “Viewing Calculation Status” on page 91.

If process management is enabled for the scenario, the entity must have a process level of Published. If Process Management is enabled and the cell status is NODATA, you must promote the process unit before it can be locked. See “Process Levels” on page 245.

All prior periods must be locked for the current year.

If the entity is a parent, all of its children must also be locked. If you select the top parent, the system locks all of its children.

The Validation account for the entity currency and entity currency adjustments must be zero.

To lock data:
1. From a data grid, select a cell for which to lock data.
2. Right-click and select Lock.

Unlocking Data

To unlock data, you must be in the Unlock Data security role. You must also unlock a parent entity before you unlock its children.

When you unlock data, the system unlocks recursively across the Entity and Value dimensions, so you only need to select the top parent. If you need to unlock specific children under a parent entity instead of unlocking all the children, an administrator can disable recursive unlocking using the UseRecursiveUnlock registry setting.

To unlock data:
1. From a data grid, select the cell for which to unlock data.
2. Right-click and select Unlock.

To disable recursive unlocking:
1. From the Start menu, select Run.
2. In the Open text box, type regedit, and click OK.
3. Expand HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Hyperion Solutions\Hyperion Financial Management\Server.
4. Right-click and select New, then select DWORD Value.
5. For Name, enter UseRecursiveUnlock.
6. The default value is 1. To disable recursive unlocking, change the value to 0.
Viewing Destination and Source Transactions

After you run a consolidation, you can view the source and destination transactions generated by the consolidation process to provide an audit trail. You can view consolidation transactions only if you have set up your consolidation rules file to store these transactions. The Nature parameter of the HS.Con function determines whether consolidation transactions are stored. See the *Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide*.

In addition, you must have View or All security access to the destination point of view. The destination point of view corresponds to the destination cell impacted by the transaction. The source destination point of view corresponds to the cell from which the consolidation was run. When you select to view transactions, they open in a new Web browser window. You can print the transactions.

When you view consolidation transactions, if you select a parent member of the Custom dimension or ICP dimension, the system generates all of the corresponding audit transaction details for all base members of the selected parent. This applies to the Custom 1, 2, 3, and 4 and the ICP dimension.

To view consolidation transactions:

1. From a data grid, select a cell for which to view consolidation transactions.
2. Right-click and select an option:
   - To view the destination data impacted by the consolidation, select Destination Transactions. The system displays all of the destination transactions generated from or affected by the selected cell.
   - To view the source data from which the consolidation was run, select Source Transactions. The system displays all the source transactions that have affected the selected cell.

Running Entity Transaction Detail Reports

The Entity Transaction Detail Report provides a full audit detail of the entire consolidation path for a specific data cell of a given entity. The report starts with the source amount entered in the Entity Currency Value dimension and shows all of its related details in each Value dimension, including the journal entries generated in the journal posting process and the audit transaction details generated as part of the consolidation process. If the account contains line item detail, the report also shows the related line item details entered for the account.

This report provides the capability of viewing transactions, showing the detail of the amounts generated from each step of the consolidation process, including currency translations and intercompany eliminations. It also displays the transaction records for derived data from prior periods.

See these procedures:

- “Starting the Entity Transaction Detail Report” on page 100
- “Selecting Rows and Columns for the Report” on page 100
Starting the Entity Transaction Detail Report

You access the Entity Transaction Detail Report from a data grid on the Web.

To start the Entity Transaction Detail Report:

1. From a data grid, select the cell for which to view entity transaction detail.
2. Right-click and select Entity Details.

The report is displayed in a separate browser window.

Report Point of View

The Entity Transaction Detail report uses the point of view from the data grid that you are using. The POV information used for the report includes the Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, View, Account, ICP, Custom 1, 2, 3 and 4 dimensions. The Value dimension information is ignored, and all Value members are displayed on the report.

You can only select one account when you run the report. If the account selected is a parent account, the system does not display line item details, journal details, or audit transaction details for the account. The system does not enumerate the details for the base members of the parent account. The support of base members applies only to the custom dimensions. For example, if the Intercompany Partner, Custom 1, 2, 3, or 4 is a Parent member, all entries that are posted to all base members of the Parent member are displayed.

Selecting Rows and Columns for the Report

You can select the rows and columns to display on the report. You can change these selections at any time.


The columns display the amount, Custom 1-4 accounts, ICP, debits, credits, ID, or remarks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Dimension</th>
<th>Remark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Entity Currency</td>
<td>Input</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You can suppress the display of some transaction details or dimensions by deselecting the applicable options. For example, if you want the report to show only the journal details, you can deselect all other row display options, leaving only the journals option selected. If you want to also suppress the Custom 1, 2, 3 and 4 columns because they are not used for the account, you can also deselect these options from the column display.

The system always displays the Value and Amount columns. The Value column contains all of the Value members. If the currency of the parent member is the same as the currency of the entity, the system skips the display of the Parent Currency related Value members because it is duplicate information. The Amount column contains the amount from the data subcube. The amounts for each transaction detail are stored in the Debit or Credit column, depending on the sign of the data cell.

To select report rows and columns:

1. **Start an Entity Transaction Detail Report.**
2. **Select one or more Row Display Options:**
   - Base Details
   - Line Items
   - Journals
   - Destination Transactions
   - Source Transactions
3. **Select one or more Column Display Options:**
   - Entity
   - Account
   - Custom 1, 2, 3 or 4
   - ICP
   - Debit
   - Credit
Displaying Line Item Detail

The option to display line item detail is only applicable for the scenario and account defined to use line item detail. Line item detail information is available only for the Entity Currency Value dimension.

Displaying Base Details

The option to display base details applies only to a data cell that is a parent member cell. If the option to display base details is not selected, the aggregated amount for the parent cell is displayed as one entry in the report. If you select to display base details, all the information from the base records of the parent cell is displayed.

For example, suppose AllCustom1 is a parent member of the Custom 1 dimension. The base members include Opening, Appropriation, Variances, Increases, Decreases, and Closing. When you select to display base details in the report, the system generates the report with all applicable base records for AllCustom1. If you do not select to display base details, the only the amount for the selected parent cell is displayed; for example, the parent cell AllCustom1 is displayed without any base details.

Displaying Source and Destination Transactions

From the Entity Transaction Detail report, you can view the audit transaction detail information generated from the consolidation process. To view the transaction detail, you can display Destination Transactions. If you also want to view the Source transactions that generated the amount, you can also display Source Transactions.

You can view these transactions only if you have set up your consolidation rules file to store these transactions. You must use the HS.CON function with the Nature parameter in the rules file. If the HS.CON function is not used or if the Nature parameter is not specified in the function, the system will not generate any audit transaction detail during the consolidation process. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.

Linking to Journal Detail

When the Entity Transaction Detail Report contains the journal detail for any of the adjustment Value members, the debit or credit amount is displayed with the journal ID. You can click the journal ID link in the ID column to display the Journals Detail window containing all of the information for that journal entry.
To link to journal detail:
1 Start an Entity Transaction Detail report.
2 Select a cell that contains a journal adjustment.
3 From Row Display, select Journals, and from Column Display, select ID.
4 From ID, double-click the journal ID.
5 Click Refresh to view the report selections.

Printing Entity Transaction Detail Reports
You can print an Entity Transaction Detail Report. The system processes the report for all entities at once and prints one report containing all pages for all entities.

To print reports:
1 From a report, right-click and select Print.
2 From the Print dialog box, click Print.

Drilling Through to Intercompany Transactions
After transactions are posted to an account, you can view the account balance reflecting the posted amounts in the data grid. Account cells in the grid that contain posted transactions are indicated with a red border around the cells. The corresponding transaction details for the account cell are displayed in a separate window.

To drill through to intercompany transactions, you must be assigned the Intercompany Transaction User security role. You can only view intercompany transactions from the data grid; you cannot make changes to the transactions using this view.

To view Intercompany transactions from a data grid:
1 From a data grid, select a cell that contains intercompany transactions, as indicated by a red border.
2 Right-click and select Intercompany Transactions to view the transaction detail.

Drilling Through to Source Data
If you use FDM or ERP Integrator to load data, you can drill down from Web data grids to FDM or ERP Integrator to view the source data. For information on FDM, see the Oracle Hyperion Financial Data Quality Management Administrator’s Guide. For information on ERP Integrator, see the Oracle Hyperion Financial Data Quality Management ERP Integration Adapter for Oracle Applications Administrator’s Guide.

A cell has a drillable status if it has data loaded through an outside source and its POV is within a specified region that has been defined and loaded to Financial Management. Cells that are drillable are indicated by a light blue icon at the top left corner of the cell.
To drill through to source data:

1. From a data grid, select an input cell that has a drillable indicator.

2. Right-click and select **FDM** or **ERPI** to launch a new page with the POV for the selected cell, from which you can drill through to the source data.

**Note:** If you select FDM, the information opens in a new browser window. If you select ERPI, the information opens in a new tab in Workspace.
Consolidation Process

Consolidation is the process of gathering data from dependent entities and aggregating the data to parent entities. After you enter or load data into base entities, you perform a consolidation to aggregate the data through the organization. As data consolidates, the system performs the necessary currency translation and intercompany eliminations, and equity adjustments or minority ownership calculations if needed on the data.

Financial Management provides a default consolidation method. To enable statutory consolidations, you can customize the consolidation process. When you create an application, you can set the Consolidation Rules attribute. By default, when this setting is OFF, the system performs the default consolidation and eliminations. When this setting is ON, the system performs consolidation according to the rules written in the Sub Consolidate() routine, as defined by the user. See the *Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide*.

You launch the consolidation process from data grids on the Desktop or on the Web. Launching consolidation runs the consolidation rules for the specified scenario, year, period, entity, and value. As part of that process, consolidation is run for all descendent entities and all prior time periods within the same year. The consolidation process runs all Calculate functions for each affected entity and value. Translation is run as required to convert from child entity currency to parent entity currency. If the child and parent entity are using the same currency, translation is not run.

After you select the parent into which the dependent entities consolidate, this process takes place:

- The system executes chart rules, and aggregates input and adjustment data in the local currency.
The system performs translation, if it has not been previously executed. The system also aggregates input and adjustment data by currency for a given entity.

You can enter adjustments to data through journals.

The consolidation process begins. The system generates proportion and elimination detail, and creates contribution data. You can make further adjustments to contribution data through journals.

At the entity level of the consolidation process, you enter data in input accounts and enter adjustments through journals in the entity currency. The system executes chart rules at the entity level, resulting in adjusted data for the entity.

The following figure shows an example of the consolidation process:
Translation Process

Translation converts values from one currency to another. The data in the local currency of the dependent entity is translated to the currency of the parent using the local currency exchange rate.

You can enter currency rates by entity for base entities. If you enter currency rates by entity, during translation, the system uses the current entity for the direct translation rate. For example,
if the entity currency rate is Euro, and the parent currency rate is USD, the system uses Rate.Euro.USD in the entity that is being translated. If you do not enter currency rates by entity, the system derives the direct rate from the indirect rate in the current entity. For example, it reverses the amount stored in Rate.USD.Euro to obtain Euro/USD.

If the currency rate is not found in the current entity, the system uses the direct rate in the None entity. If the rate is not found, the system derives the direct rate from the indirect rate in the None entity. For example, the system reverses the amount stored in Rate.USD.Euro to obtain Euro/USD. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator's Guide.

After the translation rule is run, the translated currency dimension is stored. You can make adjustments to the translated amounts in each currency through journals.

The total of these two levels (Translated and Adjusted data) represents the starting point of the consolidation process. The translation process does not take place if the entity and the parent have the same default currency. In this case, the system moves directly to the consolidation process.

As a dependent entity’s values roll up into its parent during consolidation, the system can store consolidation detail, such as Proportion and Elimination detail. Proportion detail contains the balances resulting from the execution of consolidation rules. It also reflects the results of the percent consolidation on the base values. Elimination detail contains any eliminating balances that result during consolidation based on elimination rules.

The system derives as aggregation the contribution (before adjustment) values. It is still possible to adjust this data through journals. The system executes chart rules for adjustments to contribution after you post the journals.

The total of the contribution data (before adjustments) plus the adjustments represents the contribution of the base entity to its parent. The system adds the contribution to the contributions of the other immediate dependents of the parent to obtain the parent consolidated data. The intermediate contribution level aggregations are not stored during calculation. However, the parent consolidated data is stored by the system.

### Calculation Process

When you calculate data, the system runs calculation rules for the scenario, year, period, entity, and value that you specify. For example, you can calculate the current month’s opening balances by using the prior month’s closing balances.

Calculation rules for all prior time periods within the same year are also run if they have not been run previously. Because calculation rules do not consolidate source entities or execute translation, the status (for example, needs translation or consolidation) is not removed from the cell. Even if the input accounts are not current, calculation uses that data to derive calculated accounts.
**Entering Currency Rates**

Currency rates are used during translation and consolidation. You can maintain currency rates for each application by loading the rates from an ASCII file or by entering the rates manually in the data grid. See “Loading Data” on page 56.

There are system-defined currency members in the Custom1 and Custom2 dimension for each currency in the application. You must input currency rates to accounts that have the Currencyrate account type.

You can enter currency rates in data grids using these grid settings:

- **Row Dimension** = Custom 1
- **Column Dimension** = Custom 2
- **Row List and Column List** = The member lists you created that contain the application currencies, or the Currencies system list

You enter currency rates in a data grid using this point of view:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td>Scenario for which the currency rate applies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Year for which the currency rate applies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period</td>
<td>Period for which the currency rate applies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View</td>
<td>YTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entity</td>
<td>Entity for which the currency rate applies, or None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If None, the system uses the default currency rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Entity Currency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account</td>
<td>Account to contain currency rates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Account type must be &quot;currencyrate,&quot; which you specify in the metadata load file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercompany Partner</td>
<td>ICP None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Dimension 1</td>
<td>Source currency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select the Currencies system member list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Dimension 2</td>
<td>Destination currency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select the Currencies system member list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Dimension 3</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Dimension 4</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Entering Percent Consolidations

The consolidation percentage determines what percent of an entity is consolidated to the parent entity. You can enter the percentage manually in a data grid or load the information through the data load process. The default consolidation percentage for each entity is 100. See “Loading Data” on page 56.

You can enter consolidation percentages using these grid settings:

- Row Dimension = Entity
- Column Dimension = Period

You enter consolidation percentages using this point of view and entering data at the parent entity cell. The child entity cell is red.

#### Table 11 Point of View for Consolidation Percentages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td>Scenario for which the consolidation percent applies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Year for which the consolidation percent applies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period</td>
<td>Period for which the consolidation percent applies (This does not need to be set if the grid is set as described above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View</td>
<td>YTD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entity</td>
<td>Parent Entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account</td>
<td>PCON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICP</td>
<td>Child Entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Dimension 1</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Dimension 2</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Dimension 3</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Dimension 4</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Calculating Data

You calculate data from data grids on the Desktop or on the Web. In addition to data grids, you can also calculate data from the Process Control module on the Web.

When you calculate data, calculation rules run for the selected scenario, year, period, entity, and value. In addition, all prior time periods within the same year that were not previously calculated are calculated. For example, if you calculate data for June, data that was not previously calculated for January through May is calculated.
You can calculate contribution values rather than parent values. Contribution values are values added to a parent by a dependent entity. When you select contribution values, this populates the Value dimension members of the current entity without rolling the contribution total up to the parent entity. You can also force calculation to generate contribution values.

After you calculate data, the Calculate Data menu option is disabled. If you load or enter new data or metadata, the Calculate Data menu item is reenabled. If the Calculate Data option is not enabled, you can use the Force Calculate option to calculate data.

To calculate data:
1. From the data grid, select the point of view.
2. Select the cell for which to calculate data.
3. Right-click and take one of these actions:
   - To calculate the selected cells, select Calculate.
   - To force calculation to run for all selected cells, select Force Calculate.
   - To calculate contribution values, select Calculate Contribution.
   - To force calculation to run for all selected contribution values, select Force Calculate Contribution.

Translating Data

Translation converts values from one currency to another. You can translate data from the entity’s input currency to any other currency that has been defined in the application. Currencies are not associated with a parent-child entity pair, so you can translate data on demand, separately from the consolidation process.

Launching translation runs the default translation rules for the specified scenario, year, period, entity, and value. As a part of the process, translation rules for all prior time periods within the same year are also run, if translation for those periods is required (TR status). Because translation rules do not cause dependent entities to be consolidated, they do not remove the status that indicates that a cell needs consolidation (CN status). Even if the data for the entity’s default currency is not current, translation uses that data to derive the input accounts for the specified currency (Value dimension). Subsequently, the translation rules automatically invoke calculation so that the calculated accounts are populated for the specified currency.

You translate data from data grids on the Desktop or on the Web. In addition to data grids, you can also translate data from the Process Control panel on the Web.

After you translate data, the Translate Data menu command is disabled. If you load new data, the Translate Data menu option is reenabled. If the Translate Data menu option is not enabled, you can use the Force Translate menu command.

To translate data:
1. Select the point of view.
2. Select a cell for which to run translation rules.
3 Right-click and take one of these actions:

- To translate the selected cells, select Translate.

Note: Translation is run for all cells in the current scenario, year, period, entity, and value.

- To force translation to run for all selected cells, select Force Translate.

Consolidation Options

Consolidation is the process of gathering data from dependent entities and aggregating the data to parent entities. Invoking consolidation runs the consolidation algorithms for the specified scenario, year, period, entity, and value. As a part of that process, consolidation for all descendant entities and all prior time periods within the same year is run, if it has not been run previously. The consolidation process runs all calculation rules functions for each affected entity and value, and translation runs as necessary to convert from child entities to parent entities. The consolidation process does not run translation rules for currencies that are not used in the process of deriving parent entity data from its children.

These options are available for consolidating data: Consolidate (Impacted), Consolidate All with Data, and Consolidate All.

Consolidate (Impacted Consolidation)

The Consolidate (Impacted Consolidation) option is available for any parent entity with a status of CN or CN ND. When you select this option for a parent entity, the system performs calculations (Calculate, Translate, Consolidate) for any dependent entity within the consolidation path of the selected parent that has a calculation status of Impacted, such as CN, CN ND, CH, TR, or TR ND, on the current period or on any prior period in the current year. Consolidate is the most efficient option because only entities that require consolidation are updated by the system.

Process units with a status of NODATA on the current period and all prior periods are skipped.

Process units with a status of OK or OK SC on the current period are not recalculated, retranslated, or reconsolidated.

If the selected parent has a status of CN or CN ND in the prior period, consolidation runs for all periods from the first period in the current year where the parent is impacted until the current period.

Consolidate All with Data

The Consolidate All with Data option is available for any parent entity regardless of its status. When you select this option for a parent entity, the system consolidates every dependent entity within the consolidation path of the selected parent that contains data, regardless of its status, in the current period or in any of the prior periods. This option is useful for updating system status from OK SC to OK after metadata changes.
Process units with a status of NODATA on the current period and all prior periods are skipped. Process units with a status of OK or OK SC on the current period are recalculated, retranslated, and reconsolidated.

If the selected parent has a status of CN or CN ND in the prior period, consolidation runs for all periods from the first period in the current year where the parent is impacted until the current period.

**Consolidate All**

The Consolidate All option is available for any parent entity regardless of its status. When you select this option for a parent entity, the system performs calculations for every process unit within the consolidation path of the selected parent, regardless of its status.

Process units with a status of NODATA on the current period are calculated, translated, and consolidated.

Process units with a status of OK or OK SC on the current period are recalculated, translated, and reconsolidated.

If the selected parent has a status of CN or CN ND in the prior period, consolidation runs for all periods from the first period in the current year where the parent is impacted until the current period.

The Consolidate All option is useful when an update from prior periods is required, or when an entity with no data needs to be populated using allocations. This option should be used sparingly because the system does not skip entities with NODATA, which can have a significant impact on consolidation performance.

**Consolidating Data**

You can consolidate data by selecting cells in data grids on which to run consolidation. To use Consolidate, you must be assigned the Consolidate security role. To use Consolidate All, you must be assigned the Consolidate All security role. To use Consolidate All with Data, you must be assigned the Consolidate All with Data security role.

You consolidate data from data grids on the Desktop or on the Web. In addition to data grids, you can also consolidate data from the Process Control panel on the Web. When the consolidation process is complete, the status of each successfully consolidated entity changes to OK.

**Note:** If the consolidation process is running for the selected entity, the system displays a warning message when an overlapping consolidation is launched.

➤ To consolidate data:

1 Select the point of view.
2 Select a cell for which to run consolidation.
3 Right-click and take one of these actions:
   - To consolidate the selected entity, select Consolidate.
   - To consolidate all selected entities, regardless of whether they contain data, select Consolidate All.

   **Note:** Consolidation is run for all cells in the current scenario, year, period, entity, and value.
   - To consolidate all selected entities that contain data, select Consolidate All with Data.

### Viewing Consolidation Progress

When you consolidate data on the Web, you can monitor the progress of one or more consolidations that you started in a particular session.

When you select Consolidate, Consolidate All, or Consolidate All with Data, a progress bar page is displayed in a separate browser window. This page displays the current progress percentage, the point of view, status, and last update time. If you start a series of tasks, you can see the progress of the task that is running.

When the progress bar is displayed, you cannot perform any other tasks Financial Management using the same Web page. You can start another session by starting another user interface instance. If you close the instance from which you started the task, the task continues to run in the server on its own.

In addition, you can view the status of the task from the Running Tasks module. In the Running Tasks module, you can view all of the tasks that are running, but you can cancel only tasks that you started.

To view consolidation progress:

1. From a data grid, select a cell for which to run consolidation.
2. Right-click and select Consolidate, Consolidate All, or Consolidate All with Data.
3. Take one of these actions:
   - From the Consolidation Progress page, view the progress for the task that is running.
   - From the Running Tasks page, select the Consolidation task from Task Filter and click View to view the progress.

### Canceling Consolidation Tasks

When you consolidate data on the Web, you can cancel a consolidation task or series of consolidations. If you are viewing consolidation progress from the Running Tasks module, you can only cancel any tasks that you started. Administrators can cancel running tasks by any user to free resources. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.
To cancel a consolidation task, take one of these actions:

- From the Consolidation Progress page, click Cancel for the consolidation to cancel.
- From the Running Tasks page, select the Consolidation task from Task Filter and click Stop Task.

**Consolidation Status**

The consolidation status of a base level or parent entity can change as a result of several actions:

- Changing the organization structure
- Adding or deleting accounts
- Modifying entity attributes
- Entering data in data grids, or loading data from external sources
- Posting or unposting journals
- Posting or unposting intercompany transactions
- Reloading rules
- Changing percent consolidation
- Changing currency rates

You can view the consolidation status from data grids.
Using Data Forms

In This Chapter

Working with Data Forms................................................................. 117
Opening Data Forms........................................................................... 118
Using the Data Form Toolbar.............................................................. 118
Viewing Data Form Instructions.......................................................... 119
Entering Data in Data Forms............................................................... 119
Shortcut Menu Commands................................................................. 120
Working with Cell Text ...................................................................... 122
Attaching Documents to Data Forms.................................................. 123
Entering Line Item Detail in Data Forms............................................... 124
Viewing Line Item Detail in Data Forms............................................... 125
Deleting Line Item Detail in Data Forms............................................... 125
Using Linked Forms.......................................................................... 125
Changing the Point of View in Data Forms.......................................... 126
Calculating Data in Data Forms......................................................... 126
Exporting or Importing Data Forms to Excel....................................... 129
Drilling Through to Intercompany Transactions.................................. 129
Drilling Through to Source Data......................................................... 130

Working with Data Forms

You can enter data in an application on the Web using forms that your administrator created. Data Forms enable you to enter data for pre-defined views, such as specific periods and accounts. The forms support nested columns and rows for multidimensional analysis, and additional functionality enables you to drill into further detail.

Sample Data Form scripts are included when you select the Sample Applications during installation, and are located in the Hyperion_Home\FinancialManagement\SampleApps directory.

You can view a list of available data forms. The list displays the name, description, and last-modified date. If you have the Manage Data Forms security role, you can also view the security class for each form.
Forms may also be included in folders. The Data Forms administrator can create folders to organize the forms in an application. You can view the forms in a folder, but only the administrator can create or delete folders.

You can only enter data on forms for which you have security rights. You can open, view, enter or edit data, and save data in data forms. Only an administrator with Manage Data Forms security rights can create, load, and delete forms. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.

If you want to use data forms in Microsoft Excel, Oracle recommends that you access them directly through Oracle Hyperion Smart View for Office, Fusion Edition. See the Oracle Hyperion Smart View for Office User’s Guide.

See these topics:

- “Using the Data Form Toolbar” on page 118
- “Entering Data in Data Forms” on page 119
- “Attaching Documents to Data Forms” on page 123
- “Calculating Data in Data Forms” on page 126

To view a list of data forms:

1. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Data Forms.
2. Review the list of available forms and folders.

Opening Data Forms

You can open a data form to view, enter, or edit data. To open a form, you must have access to its security class.

To open data forms:

1. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Data Forms.
2. Click the link to the form to open, or select a form from a folder.

Using the Data Form Toolbar

You can select Data Form options from the toolbar at the top of the form.

The following table shows the toolbar buttons available when a form is opened:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Toolbar Button</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Submit</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Submit" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Toolbar Button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refresh</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Button" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Button" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Calculate</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Button" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Text</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Button" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Button" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Button" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export to Excel</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Button" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import to Excel</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Button" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppress Rows</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Button" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppress Columns</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Button" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppress Lines</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Button" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** If you use Firefox for a browser, you can use the ESC key to close any popup menus that open in data forms.

### Viewing Data Form Instructions

Before you begin entering data in a data form, you can view instructions that the administrator has created about using the form. If the administrator has not created any instructions, when you click Instructions, a message is displayed that no instructions have been defined.

To view data form instructions:

1. Open a data form. See “Opening Data Forms” on page 118.
2. On the form toolbar, click **Instructions**.
3. When you finish viewing instructions, click **Close**.

### Entering Data in Data Forms

You can enter or edit data in predefined data forms that your administrator has created. You can enter data in input (off-white) cells, or enter an amount directly in a summary-level time
period and have it distributed across base-level periods. You cannot enter data into calculated or cells at invalid intersections, which are indicated in red. See “Entering or Editing Data” on page 88.

To enter data in a data form, you must have access to the security class for the form and security rights for the data in the cells on the form.

You can use the scroll bars for rows and columns to view various parts of the form.

To enter data in data forms:

1. Open a data form.
   See “Opening Data Forms” on page 118.
2. Enter data into input (off-white) cells.
   Note: To clear a cell, you can delete its contents or enter NODATA.
3. When you finish entering data, click Submit.
4. To refresh the data, click Refresh.

Shortcut Menu Commands

From data forms, you can use shortcut menu commands, which are displayed when you right-click in a form. Data forms provide the same right-click menu commands as data grids, however the availability of the menu commands depends on the cell status and your security rights.

Note: When you perform any consolidation actions on data forms, the forms are not automatically refreshed after the consolidation process. When the consolidation process is complete, from the data form, click Refresh to refresh the data in the form. If you choose to refresh the data in a data form while consolidation is running, you must manually close the Running Task window.

Table 13  Data Form Right-Click Menu Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cell Text</td>
<td>View cell text. See “Viewing Cell Text in Data Forms” on page 122.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercompany Transactions</td>
<td>View intercompany transactions. See “Drilling Through to Intercompany Transactions” on page 129.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linked Form</td>
<td>Navigate to linked forms. See “Using Linked Forms” on page 125.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties</td>
<td>View form properties. See “Viewing Cell Information” on page 92.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Calculate</td>
<td>For base entity, force calculation to run. See “Calculating Data” on page 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Calculate Contribution</td>
<td>For base entity, force calculate contribution to run. See “Calculating Data” on page 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidate</td>
<td>For parent entity, consolidate entities. See “Consolidate (Impacted Consolidation)” on page 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate Contribution</td>
<td>For parent entity, calculate contribution. See “Calculating Data” on page 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidate All with Data</td>
<td>For parent entity, consolidate every dependent entity within the consolidation path of the selected parent that contains data, regardless of its status. See “Consolidate All with Data” on page 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidate All</td>
<td>For parent entity, perform calculations for every process unit within the consolidation path of the selected parent, regardless of its status. See “Consolidate All” on page 113.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translate</td>
<td>Translate selected cells. See “Translating Data” on page 111. (only available if translation is available).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Translate</td>
<td>Force translation to run. See “Translating Data” on page 111. (only available if translation is available).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>Lock data for a period. See “Locking Data” on page 97.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlock</td>
<td>Unlock data for a period. See “Unlocking Data” on page 98.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Process</td>
<td>View process unit status. See “Viewing the Process Control Summary” on page 255.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allocate</td>
<td>For base entity, allocate data from a source account to a destination account. See “Running Allocations” on page 97.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Transactions</td>
<td>View source transactions. See “Viewing Destination and Source Transactions” on page 99.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destination Transactions</td>
<td>View destination transactions. See “Viewing Destination and Source Transactions” on page 99.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entity Details</td>
<td>View entity details. See “Running Entity Transaction Detail Reports” on page 99.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell History</td>
<td>View cell history. See “Viewing Cell History” on page 97.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run EPU</td>
<td>Run the Equity Pickup process. See “Calculating Equity Pickup Adjustments” on page 145.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force EPU</td>
<td>Force the Equity Pickup process to run. See “Calculating Equity Pickup Adjustments” on page 145.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDM</td>
<td>Drill through to source data through FDM. Only available if you loaded drillable regions for FDM. See “Drilling Through to Source Data” on page 130.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERPI</td>
<td>Drill through to source data through ERPI. Only available if you loaded drillable regions for ERPI. See “Drilling Through to Source Data” on page 130.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Working with Cell Text

You can enter, view, and edit cell text in data forms. A cell that contains text is indicated by a blue triangular mark in the top left of the cell.

Entering Cell Text in Data Forms

You can enter a text description for cells in a data form. For example, you might add a description for a cell’s currency information, such as Entity Currency.

You can set size limits for cell text in an application. The default cell text setting is a maximum of 8,000 bytes. You set the maximum size in the AppSettings attribute for the application metadata.

Note: You cannot enter text for a cell that is calculated by the form.

To add cell text in data forms:

1. Open a data form.
2. Select the cell for which to add text.
3. Take one of these actions:
   - Highlight a cell, right-click, and select Cell Text.
   - Select a cell, and in the form toolbar, click Cell Text.
   - If the administrator has set up the form with a cell text column, enter the cell text in the column.

Note: The cell point of view is displayed for informational purposes only.

4. In the text box below the cell point of view information, enter the text for that cell, and click OK.

Note: After you enter cell text, the cell has a blue triangular mark in the top left corner to indicate that it contains cell text. Cells that contain both cell text and line item detail are indicated by a blue and red triangular mark.

Viewing Cell Text in Data Forms

You can view text descriptions for cells in a data form.

To view cell text in data forms:

1. Open a data form.
2. Select the cell for which to view text.

Note: Cells with text are indicated by a blue triangular mark in the top left.
3 Do one of these tasks:
   - Highlight a cell, right-click, and select Cell Text.
   - Highlight a cell, and in the form toolbar, click Cell Text.
   - If the administrator has set up the form with a cell text column, view the cell text in the column.

   **Note:** The cell point of view is displayed for informational purposes only.

4 Click **OK** to close the Cell Text dialog box.

### Editing Cell Text in Data Forms

When a cell contains cell text, you can edit the cell text title from the column next to the cell instead of the Cell Text dialog box. The cell text title is one line of 69 characters maximum. Additional text that you enter for the cell is considered body text.

Cells that have only cell text titles display the cell text title in the column, and are not indicated by a blue triangular mark in the top left corner of the cell. Cell text that is more than 69 characters is indicated by a blue triangular mark in the cell, and can be edited only in the Cell Text dialog box.

To edit cell text:

1 Open a data form.
2 Select the cell for which to edit text.
3 Take one of these actions:
   - Highlight a cell, right-click, and select Cell Text.
   - Highlight a cell, and in the form toolbar, click Cell Text.
   - If the administrator has set up the form with a cell text column, edit the cell text in the column, or click Cell Text to add more text.

### Attaching Documents to Data Forms

In addition to or instead of entering cell text, you can attach one or more documents to cells for additional detail. For example, you can attach a Microsoft Word document, Microsoft Excel spreadsheet, XSL, or RPT file. To attach or extract any custom documents to or from the server, you must be assigned the Manage Custom Documents security role.

You can set a size limit for document attachments and a maximum number of document attachments by user in an application. You set the limits in the AppSettings attribute for the application metadata.

You can attach multiple documents, however Oracle recommends that you attach no more than two or three documents to a cell. Each document should be smaller than 100K to limit the performance effect on the database.
To attach a document to a cell:

1. Select the input cell for which to attach a document.
2. Right-click and select **Cell Text**.
3. Click **Attach**.
4. From your list of custom documents, select one or more documents to associate with the cell, and click **Attach**.

**Note:** You cannot attach private documents.

The attachment is displayed in the Attachments section of the Cell Text dialog box.

**Tip:** To detach a document from a cell, select the document to detach, and click Detach.

**Entering Line Item Detail in Data Forms**

You can enter line item detail for cells in a data form. If a cell does not support line item detail, this menu option is not displayed.

The maximum description length is 80 characters. You cannot change detail descriptions.

To add line item detail in data forms:

1. Open a data form.
2. Select the cell for which to add detail.
3. Right-click and select **Cell Line Item Detail**.

**Note:** The cell point of view is displayed for informational purposes only.

4. Enter the cell line item detail, and click **Save**.
5. To add a row, click **New Entry**.

**Note:** If the form was set up for multiple period line item detail, you can click Delete Row to delete a row of line item detail. You can also click Clear Row to clear the line item detail from a row.

6. To refresh the data, click **Refresh**.
7. When you finish entering line item detail, click **Close**.

**Note:** After you save your entries, cells that contain line item detail are indicated by a red triangular mark in the top left corner. A cell that contains both cell text and line item detail is indicated by a blue and red triangular mark.
Viewing Line Item Detail in Data Forms

You can view line item detail for cells in data forms. You can view line item detail by one period or by all periods. The system administrator specifies how line item detail is viewed when creating the data form.

To view line item detail in data forms:

1. Open a data form.
2. Select the cell for which to view line item detail.

Note: A cell that contains line item detail is indicated by a red triangular mark in the top left corner.
3. Right-click and select Cell Line Item Detail.

Deleting Line Item Detail in Data Forms

You can delete line item detail from cells in a data form.

To delete line item detail:

1. Open a data form and make sure the administrator has set it to display line item detail for all input periods.
2. Select the cell for which to delete line item detail.

Note: A cell that contains line item detail is indicated by a red triangular mark in the top left corner.
3. Right-click and select Cell Line Item Detail.
4. Select the row to delete and select Delete Row.
5. Click Save, close the line item detail window, and click Refresh to refresh the data.

Using Linked Forms

When administrators create data forms, they can define links from one form to another to enable drill-through to a more specific data entry view. For example, a form that contains summary account balances can link to a corresponding form with the account details. The link from one form to another applies to an entire row. A data form can contain up to 64 linked forms.

Linked forms are indicated by the following icon: 📃.

To use linked forms:

1. In a data form, select a row that contains linked forms.
2. Right-click and select Linked Form.
A new form is displayed in a separate browser window.

3 **When you finish using the linked form, click Close.**

The system returns you to the list of available forms.

**Note:** If you do not have security rights to a form, or the form is deleted, an error message is displayed. Click Return.

## Changing the Point of View in Data Forms

An administrator creates a data form by defining the rows and columns for the form and the point of view. However, the administrator can also allow users to change some elements in the point of view on the form by selecting members from a specified list. This enables you to use the same form for different dimension members.

The point of view is displayed on the top of the form. Elements that can be changed are displayed as links in the point of view. For example, if the Entity dimension is displayed as a link, you can change the entity but not the other dimensions in the point of view.

To change a point of view element on data forms:

1. **Open a data form.** See “Opening Data Forms” on page 118.
2. In the Point of View, click the element to change.
3. From the Point of View box, select the dimension member to change and click **OK**.

The system returns you to the data form.

## Calculating Data in Data Forms

After you enter data in data forms, you can calculate the data to see the results. When you select to calculate data, the system calculates data for the scenario, year, period, value, parent, and entities defined in the grid.

To calculate data in data forms:

1. **Open a data form.**
2. Select the cell for which to calculate data and save the data.
3. Take one of these actions:
   - Click **Calculate** if you want the system to calculate the cells that have changed.
   - Click **Force Calculate** to force calculation to run for each scenario, year, period, value, parent, entity defined in the grid, regardless of status.

**Note:** You must submit the data before you calculate.
Suppressing Data in Data Forms

You can set row and column suppression options individually, under Suppress Rows and Suppress Columns, or together, under Suppress Lines. For example, setting Suppress Lines to NoData has the same effect as setting both Suppress Rows and Suppress Columns to NoData. When the current row and column suppression options differ, the option selected is displayed with a check mark that indicates the current setting. For example, if NoData is suppressed on rows and Zero is suppressed on columns, Suppress Lines places the check mark on NoData & Zero. Clicking NoData & Zero sets both row and column suppression to NoData & Zero.

Note: Only users with the security rights to manage forms see the invalid cells suppression option. Suppression of invalid cells is automatically enabled for all other users.

To suppress data:

1 Open a data form.

2 Take one or more of these actions:
   - To suppress rows, on the toolbar, click Suppress Rows, and select None, or one or more of these options: NoData, Zero, or Invalid.
   - To suppress columns, on the toolbar, click Suppress Columns and select None, or one or more of these options: NoData, Zero, or Invalid.
   - To suppress rows and columns, on the toolbar, click Suppress Lines and select None, or one or more of these options: NoData, Zero, or Invalid.

Tip: Another method of selecting suppression options is to place your cursor over a row or column header, and right-click to change the row or column. To change both row and column options, place your cursor in the space at the top left of the form where the rows and columns intersect, right-click and select an option.

Adding Members to Data Forms

When administrators define data forms, they can choose to allow form users to insert additional lines of data. If additions are allowed, an Add Member button is displayed in the left header cell of the form. You can select additional members, and enter and save data for those members. The new entries are inserted into the form, and the totals are updated.

For example, a form may have been defined for an account with intercompany transactions for IC1, IC2, and IC4. You can select members IC3 and IC5, enter data for those members, and save the data. The form is refreshed with the newly saved data and the new lines are displayed in the appropriate hierarchical order.

After you select members to add from a row, the form displays the selected members with a red plus sign (+) at the left side of the row, and the other Add Member icons are unavailable. When you refresh the form, all of the Add Member icons display, and you can select another line for which to add members.
To add members to data forms:

1. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Data Forms.
2. Click the form into which to enter data.
3. To add dimension members to the form, in the leftmost header cell of the form, click Add Member.
4. Select the members for which to enter data and click Add.

   **Tip:** To select multiple members, hold Ctrl and select members. Use Add All and Remove All to add or remove all members.

5. Click OK.
6. Enter data for the additional members.
7. **Optional:** Enter cell text by taking one of these actions:
   - Highlight a cell, right-click, and select Cell Text.
   - Select a cell and click Cell Text.
   - If the administrator has set up the form with a cell text column, enter the cell text in the column.
8. **Optional:** To calculate or force calculate the selected cells, click Calculate and Force Calculate, respectively.

   **Note:** You must submit the data before you calculate.
9. To save your changes, click Save.

   The form is automatically refreshed and updated with the newly added entries.

### Printing Data Forms

You can preview and print data forms.

To print data forms:

1. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Data Forms.
2. Click the link to the form to open.
3. From the form, click Print.
4. From the Print detail screen, review the Data Form preview, and select an option:
   - Change the number of rows or columns displayed as necessary, or deselect the display of Headers, and click Update.
   - To print the form, click Print.
5. Select a printer, and click Print.
Exporting or Importing Data Forms to Excel

You can export data forms to Microsoft Excel and import forms from Excel to an application. For example, you can export a form to Excel, use Excel to enter or edit data, and reload the form into the application.

To export data forms:
1. Open the data form to export.
2. Click Export to Excel.
3. From File Download, click Save, enter a file name, and click Save.
4. From Download Complete, click Close.
5. Navigate to the saved file and open it.
6. In Excel, enter or edit data in the input cells.
7. Select File, then Save or Save As and save the file.

Note: When you save the file, the system displays the file name in quotation marks and the file type as a Web page (*.htm, *.html). If you change the file type, you cannot reload the file into the application.

To import a form from Microsoft Excel:
1. Open the data form into which to import data.
2. Click Import from Excel.
3. Click Browse to locate the file to import, and click Open.
4. Click OK.

After the file is loaded, the data form is refreshed to the default point of view. You can change the point of view to view the data.

Drilling Through to Intercompany Transactions

After transactions are posted to an account, you can view the account balance reflecting the posted amounts in the data form. Account cells in the form that contain posted transactions are indicated with a red symbol in the cell. The corresponding transaction details for the account cell are displayed in a separate window.

To drill through to intercompany transactions, you must be assigned the Intercompany Transaction User security role. You can view intercompany transactions from the data form, but you cannot make changes to the transactions using this view.

To view Intercompany transactions from data forms:
1. From a data form, select a cell that contains intercompany transactions, as indicated by a red mark in the top left of the cell.
2 Right-click and select Intercompany Transactions to view the transaction details.

Drilling Through to Source Data

If you use FDM or ERP Integrator to load data, you can drill down from Web data forms to FDM or ERP Integrator to view the source data. For information on Oracle Hyperion Financial Data Quality Management, Fusion Edition, see the Oracle Hyperion Financial Data Quality Management Administrator’s Guide. For information on Oracle Hyperion Financial Data Quality Management ERP Integration Adapter for Oracle Applications, see the Oracle Hyperion Financial Data Quality Management ERP Integration Adapter for Oracle Applications Administrator’s Guide.

A cell has a drillable status if it has data loaded through an outside source and its POV is within a specified region that has been defined and loaded to Financial Management. Cells that are drillable are indicated by a light blue icon at the top left corner of the cell.

To drill through to source data:

1 From a data form, select an input cell that has a drillable indicator.

2 Right-click and select FDM or ERPI to launch a new page with the POV for the selected cell, from which you can drill through to the source data.

Note: If you select FDM, the information opens in a new browser window. If you select ERPI, the information opens in a new tab in Workspace.
Managing Ownership

You can set up the ownership and control of an organization by recording the shares of stock that the entities in the organization own in one another. You can record two types of shares for an organization: regular shares and voting shares. The system uses regular shares to calculate ownership and voting shares to calculate control.

You can enter the number of shares that entities own. If you assign a holding company to a parent entity, the system can calculate the ultimate ownership and control percentages based on the share values. It can then use the ultimate percentages to propose the consolidation percentage and method for the entities below that parent.

If you are using Financial Management on the Web, you can manage ownership information such as percent consolidation, percent ownership, percent control, and consolidation method. You can enter information for selected entities and these system accounts: Active, Method, PCON, POWN, PCTRL, DOWN, Consol1, 2, and 3. The grid also displays a column called PMIN, which is a calculated column using this calculation: PCON - POWN = PMIN. To enter ownership information, you must be assigned the Manage Ownership security role. See “Entering Ownership Information” on page 133.

In addition, you can calculate values for ownership percentages based on the ownership of shares of entities. See “Calculating Ownership” on page 136.

The following figure shows a sample ownership grid. The rows display the list of child entities based on the entity you are using as the parent entity in the point of view. The columns display system accounts for which you can enter values.
Changing the Point of View

The default point of view when you start Ownership Management for the first time contains the top members for the Scenario, Year, and Period dimensions. For the Entity dimension, the default member is None. You can change the scenario, year, period, and the entity to use as the parent entity.

To change the point of view:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Data Tasks.
2. Select Ownership Management.
3. On the Point of View bar, click the dimension to change.
4. Select a dimension member and click OK.

Setting Display Options

You can specify display options for the Ownership Management grid. You can show active entities only, entity descriptions in rows, or period descriptions in columns. You can select to display the Entity Currency, or the Active, Method, PCON, POWN, PMIN, PCTRL, DOWN, and Consol 1, 2, or 3 columns.

Note: The Entity Currency column is for display only. You cannot change the currency from the Ownership Management grid.

To set display options:

1. Create or open an Ownership form.
2. Optional: To show only active entities, select Show Active Only.
3. Optional: To display the entity description, select Show Entity Description.
4. Optional: To display the period description, select Show Period Description.
**Filling Multiple Entities with Values**

You can select multiple entities and update the entities with the same value for a particular account. When you use the Fill option, the changes that you make to values apply to all selected entities for the period selected in the point of view.

You use the check boxes next to the rows to select multiple rows and apply the value in one row to multiple rows. You can also select all entities in the list at a time.

For example, you can select the entities California, Connecticut, and Florida and enter a value of 90 for California. When you select Fill, the system applies a value of 90 to California, Connecticut, and Florida. You can also apply a value that you previously entered by highlighting that value, and selecting entities to which to apply the value.

To fill multiple entities with values:

1. From the Ownership Management grid, select entities using one of these methods:
   - Select the check box next to the row or rows to fill.
   - To select all, select the box at the top of the list next to **Entities**.

2. Highlight the account from which to fill values, and click **Fill**.

   The system applies the current value to all the selected entities.

3. Take one of these actions:
   - To save the current values to the database and refresh the data, click **Save**.
   - To reset the data to the values that were last saved in the database, click **Reset**.

**Entering Ownership Information**

You use the Ownership Management feature to enter ownership information for entities such as Percent Ownership, Percent Consolidation, and Percent Control. You can also select the consolidation method for the entity and select whether the consolidation status of a child into its parent is active or inactive.

To enter ownership information, you must be assigned the security role of Manage Ownership. The rows display the list of child entities based on the entity you selected to use as the parent entity in the point of view. You can select multiple rows and apply a value in one row to multiple rows.

You can save changes to the data, or you can reset the data to the values in the database without saving any changes. When you select to save data, all values in the grid are saved in the database.
For the PCON, POWN, PCTRL, and DOWN system accounts, no data is displayed as a value of 100. For Consol 1, 2, 3, no data is displayed as 0.

Table 14 shows the system accounts that appear in the columns and the possible values that you can enter for each. These columns are preset and cannot be changed. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Possible Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active - Consolidation status of a child into its parent</td>
<td>Yes for active, No for inactive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method - Consolidation method assigned to the entity</td>
<td>None, or a method selected from the list of available methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCON - Percent consolidation. The percentage of an entity’s value that consolidate to its parent.</td>
<td>Positive or negative number between -100 and 100, including 0. Default value is 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POWN - Percent ownership based on the entity’s shares that other entities own.</td>
<td>Positive number between 0 and 100. Default value is 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMIN - Percent minority</td>
<td>A value calculated from the formula PMIN = PCON - POWN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCTRL - Percent control based on the entity’s voting shares that other entities own</td>
<td>Positive number between 0 and 100. Default value is 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOWN - Percent of direct ownership</td>
<td>Positive number between 0 and 100. Default value is 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consol 1, 2, 3 - Consolidation methods</td>
<td>A number between 0 and 255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active - Consolidation status of a child into its parent</td>
<td>Yes for active, No for inactive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To enter ownership information:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Data Tasks.
2. Select Ownership Management.
3. Select the point of view to display the entities for which to enter ownership information.
4. Optional: To display the entity currency, click Display Options and select Entity Currency.
5. For selected entities, take one or more of these actions:
   - For Active, select Yes or No to specify whether the consolidation status of the child into its parent is active.
   - For Method, select a consolidation method for the entity.
   - For PCON, enter a value for percent consolidation.
   - For POWN, enter a value for percent ownership.
   - For PCTRL, enter a value for enter a value for percent control.
   - For DOWN, enter a value for direct ownership.
● For Consol1, Consol2, and Consol3, enter a consolidation method.

6 Take one of these actions:

● To view additional entities, select the range to display, and select a value from Per Page.
● To save the changes to the database and refresh the grid, click Save.
● To reset the data to the values in the database without saving changes, click Reset.

Calculate Ownership Process

You can calculate values for ownership percentages based on the ownership of shares of particular entities. The Calculate Ownership process uses the direct share percentages that entities own to calculate the ultimate ownership and control percentages for the dependents of the selected parent in these system accounts: POWN, PCON, PCTRL, DOWN, and METHOD. The calculation procedures use the shares stored in the voting%owned and shares%owned system accounts.

Percent Control

Percent control represents the percentage of an entity based on voting shares that other entities own, directly or indirectly. When you select Percent Control, the system calculates the percentage that the selected parent’s holding company controls of each dependent based on the shares information stored in the Voting%Owned PCTRL system account using the ICP dimension. For example, if the calculation returns 80% for Entity A, the system stores 80 in the parent entity’s PCTRL account, ICP=A.

Consolidation Method

Consolidation method is the set of rules that determine how to consolidate data from an entity to its parent. The system proposes this method based on the percent control and the consolidation methods in the Consolidation Method metadata table that have the “UsedbyCalcRoutine” attribute enabled. For each entity for which percent control is calculated, the system assigns the consolidation method corresponding to the percent control range for the consolidation method specified in the table. For example, if the percent control calculated for Entity A is 75%, and the consolidation method assigns the GLOBAL method when percent control is from 50% to 100%, the system stores 1 in the parent entity’s Method account, Custom1=GLOBAL, ICP=A.

The exception to this rule is the holding company for the parent. For the holding company only, the system does not use percent control to determine the consolidation method, but assigns the consolidation method that has the IsHoldingMethod attribute enabled.
Percent Ownership

Percent ownership represents the percentage of an entity’s nonvoting shares that other entities own, directly or indirectly. When you select Percent Ownership, the system calculates the ultimate percent owned based on the share values stored in the Shares%Owned account. The calculation result is stored in the parent in the POWN system account using the ICP dimension. For example, if the calculation returns 90% for Entity A, the system stores 90 in the parent entity’s POWN account, ICP=A.

Percent Consolidation

Percent consolidation is the percentage of an entity’s values that consolidate to its parent. The system uses the methods defined in the Consolidation Method metadata table to determine the percent consolidation to apply for each entity. If there is no consolidation method assigned to the entity, or the method assigned to the entity does not match a method marked UsedByCalcRoutine, then the system uses the percent consolidation corresponding to the percent control range.

For example, if the Method account], Custom1=Global, ICP=001 has a value of 1, and in the consolidation method table, the percent consolidation corresponding to method Global is 100%, the system stores 100 in the PCON account, ICP=001.

Direct Percent Ownership

Direct percent ownership is the percentage of regular nonvoting shares of stock owned by each entity. When you select Direct Percent Ownership, the system calculates this based on information in the Shares%Owned account.

For example, if Entity 002 has a value of 80 in the Shares%Owned account, ICP=holding (the holding company owns 80% of Entity 002), the system fills 80 in the DOWN account, ICP=A for Entity=Group1.

Calculating Ownership

You use the Calculate Ownership option to calculate values for ownership percentages based on the ownership of shares of particular entities. You can run the calculation procedures together or separately. You can calculate ownership for multiple parent entities and for multiple periods for a specific scenario and year.

You must assign a holding company to the parent for the Calculate Ownership option to be available. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.

To calculate ownership:

1. From the Ownership Management grid, select the parent entity as the POV entity for which to calculate ownership.
Note: The parent entity that the calculation uses is the Entity on the point of view. For example, if the POV entity is Region.Europe, the calculation takes place for Europe, not Region.

2 Click Calculate Ownership.

3 Highlight one or more periods for which to calculate ownership.

4 Select one or more calculation options:
   - To calculate ultimate percent control, select Percent Control.
   - To select a consolidation method for percent control, select Consolidation Method.
   - To calculate ultimate percent ownership, select Percent Ownership.
   - To calculate ultimate percent consolidation, select Percent Consolidation.
   - To calculate direct percent ownership, select Direct Percent Ownership.

5 Select an entity option:
   - To calculate ownership for the current entity only, select Current Entity.
   - To calculate ownership for the current entity and all parent entities below it, select Descendants.
   - To calculate ownership for all entities, select All Entities.

6 Click Calculate.
About Equity Pickup

Equity pickup (EPU) is an accounting technique of reevaluating the investments owned by a holding company. The purpose of the reevaluation is to adjust the investments in the balance sheet of the holding company to reflect the current value of the corresponding share in the equity of the subsidiary. The underlying objective of the equity pickup adjustment is to provide a fair picture of the value of the portfolio owned by the holding company.

Like most assets, investments are presented in the balance sheet at their historical cost, and thus, investment amounts reflect acquisition prices. However, due to profits and losses incurred in the subsidiary since acquisition, historical cost may differ significantly from the actual value. Also, for foreign subsidiaries, exchange currency fluctuations may affect the value of the investment when translated into the holding’s currency.

Equity pickup adjustments account for this difference. An equity pickup adjustment replaces the historical cost with the actual value of the equity owned. In this respect, the equity pickup technique is similar to the equity method in statutory consolidation.

Equity pickup adjustments are made in the local currency of the holding company, before any consolidation of this holding into the group, and belong to the holding company, independent of any ultimate parent entity.

For each company owned, the adjustment can be expressed as follows:

\[ \text{EPU Adjustment amount} = (\text{Direct ownership percentage} \times \text{Equity of entity owned}) - \text{Investment} \]
Examples of Equity Pickup Adjustments

The following examples describe types of equity pickup adjustments.

- Direct Ownership
- Direct Ownership with Translation
- Cascading Ownership
- Cross-Ownership

Example 1: Direct Ownership

H owns 80% of A.

Investment in A at historical cost: 100

Actual Equity of A: 1000

EPU Adjustment amount = (Direct ownership percentage * Equity of entity owned) - Investment

Adjustment amount in H related to investment in A = (80% * 1000) – 100 = 700.

Investments in A: 700 (Debit)

Equity: 700 (Credit)

Note: The EPU adjustment impacts both assets and equity in the holding company.

Balance sheet of H before EPU adjustment:

- Investment in A: 100
- Other assets: 1900
- Total: 2000
- Equity: 2000

Balance sheet of H after EPU adjustment:

- Investment in A: 800
- Other assets: 1900
- Total: 2700
- Equity: 2700

Example 2: Direct Ownership with Translation

When the holding company and the subsidiary use different currencies, the subsidiary’s equity must be translated into the holding company’s currency.
For example, suppose that the holding company uses euros and the subsidiary uses dollars and the following conditions apply:

- Exchange rate at the date of acquisition of A: 1 dollar = 1 euro
- Exchange rate at the date of the EPU adjustment: 1 dollar = 1.2 euro
- Investment in A at historical cost at historical rate: 100 euro
- Current equity of A at current rate = $1000 * 1.2 = 1,200 euro

The adjustment amount is computed as follows:

\[
\text{Adjustment amount in H related to investment in A} = (80\% \times 1,200) - 100 = 860 \text{ Euro}
\]

The balance sheet of H is adjusted by the computed amount, similar to Example 1: Direct Ownership.

**Note:** In practice, the impact of exchange rate variations is probably cumulative, and these values are presented on a separate line on the balance sheet.

### Example 3: Cascading Ownership and Subholdings

EPU adjustments change the equity value in the holding company. Therefore, if one subsidiary is owned by another subsidiary, the owned subsidiary must be adjusted before the owner subsidiary is adjusted.

In the case of cascading ownership, EPU adjustments must be performed in the correct sequence, so that each owned subsidiary is adjusted before its owner. For example, if B is owned by A, which is owned by H, the EPU calculation path is B to A, and then A to H.

**Ownership Structure**

```
H  ---80%---  A  ---30%---  B
```

**Equity pickup calculation path**

```
H  ---  A  ---  B
```

H owns 80% of A.

Investment of H in A at historical cost: 400

Actual equity of A before any adjustment: 1000

A owns 30% of B

Investment of A in B at historical cost: 70
Actual equity of B: 500

The EPU calculation path starts with EPU adjustment in A:

Adjustment amount in A related to investment in B = (500 * .30) – 70 = 80.

Investments in A: 80 (Debit)
Equity: 80 (Credit)

The balance sheet is adjusted as follows:
Balance sheet of A before EPU adjustment:
- Investment in B: 70
- Other assets: 930
- Total assets: 1000
- Equity: 1000

Balance sheet of A after EPU adjustment:
- Investment in B: 150
- Other assets: 930
- Total assets: 1080
- Equity: 1080

After the EPU adjustment is posted in A, and the value of A’s equity is adjusted to reflect the current value of its investment in B, the EPU adjustment related to the investment of H in A can be calculated.

In this case, the formula to calculate the EPU adjustment is as follows:

Adjustment amount = (Percentage of ownership * Equity of entity owned after EPU adjustment) – Investment at historical cost

Adjustment in H = (1080 * .80) – 400 = 464

Investments in A: 464 (Debit)
Equity: 464 (Credit)

The balance sheet is adjusted as follows:
Balance sheet of H before EPU adjustment:
- Investment in A: 400
- Other assets: 1600
- Total assets: 2000
- Equity: 2000

Balance sheet of H after EPU adjustment:
- Investment in A: 864
- Other assets: 1600
Example 4: Cross-Ownership

In cases of cross-ownership or circular ownership, EPU adjustments must be calculated iteratively or through an equation.

Example:

Ownership structure

```
A  →  B
30%  40%
```

A owns 30% of B.
A's equity value is 800.
A's investment in B at historical cost is 70.
B owns 40% of A.
B's equity value is 500.
Investment in A at historical cost is 200.

In this case, the formula to calculate the EPU adjustment is as follows:

\[
Epu_A = \left( \frac{1}{1 - 0.40 \times 0.30} \right) \times \left( 800 - 70 + 0.30 \times (500 - 200) \right) - 800
\]
\[
Epu_A = 131.82
\]

\[
Epu_B = \left( \frac{1}{1 - 0.30 \times 0.40} \right) \times \left( 500 - 200 + 0.4 \times (800 - 70) \right) - 500
\]
\[
Epu_B = 172.72
\]

Balance sheets of A and B are adjusted accordingly.

Managing Equity Pickup

You use the Manage Equity Pickup task to view entity ownership, calculate ownership, view calculation status, and run EPU reports. To perform EPU tasks, you must be assigned the Manage Ownership security role.

The Manage Equity Pickup table displays pairs of entities: the Owner Entity, which is the entity that owns a share of the subsidiary, and the Owned Entity, which is the entity that is owned. The window also displays for each pair, the level number corresponding to the order in which they are processed by the EPU calculation, the percentage of ownership for EPU processing, and
calculation status. Entity pairs with circular ownership are indicated by a circular icon in the Level column.

The default point of view contains the default members for the current Scenario, Year, and Period dimensions. You can change the Point of View.

To perform Equity Pickup tasks:

1 Select Tasks, then Data Tasks, and then Manage Equity Pick Up.
2 Optional: To change the default Point of View, click Scenario, Year, and Period, and select dimension members.
3 From the page drop-down lists, select how many items to display per page.
4 For the Manage EPU table, select row and column options. See “Modifying the Display of the Manage Equity Pickup Table” on page 144.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Owner Entity</th>
<th>Owned Entity</th>
<th>% EPU</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>COLOMBIA</td>
<td>CHINA</td>
<td>0.615000</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHINA</td>
<td>GERMANY</td>
<td>70.000000</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHINA</td>
<td>COLOMBIA</td>
<td>20.000000</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>CORP_OPS</td>
<td>CHINA</td>
<td>70.000000</td>
<td>Impacted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>CORP_OPS</td>
<td>GERMANY</td>
<td>60.000000</td>
<td>Impacted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>CORP_OPS</td>
<td>COLOMBIA</td>
<td>20.000000</td>
<td>Impacted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>CORP_OPS</td>
<td>UK</td>
<td>90.000000</td>
<td>Impacted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifying the Display of the Manage Equity Pickup Table

The following table describes the columns of the Manage Equity Pickup table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Numbers that identify the order in which each entity pair is processed during EPU calculation. Entity pairs with circular ownership are indicated by a circular icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Entity</td>
<td>The holding company that owns the shares</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owned Entity</td>
<td>The entity owned by the holding entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Combination</td>
<td>Displays all possible combinations for the selected Owner/Owned entities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% EPU</td>
<td>The percentage of ownership considered for EPU processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>EPU calculation status</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can display labels, descriptions, or both labels and descriptions, and you can sort each column in ascending or descending order.

You can filter rows using this criteria: Owner, Owned, Status, and %EPU. The %EPU amounts are positive amounts between 0 and 100, with decimals. You can include all pairs, exclude pairs with circular ownership, or include only pairs with circular ownership.

To set display options:

1. From the Manage Equity Pickup window, click **Filter**.
2. For **Column Display**, select **Label**, **Description**, or **Both**.
3. For **Row Filter**:
   a. In **Owner**, enter or click **Browse** to find an entity.
   b. In **Owned**, enter or click **Browse** to find an entity.
   c. If you select **Show Combination**, the system displays the rows for all possible combinations for the Owner and Owned entities that you selected.
   d. For **% EPU**, select greater than (>), less than (<), or equal to (=), and enter a percentage.
   e. For **Status**, select to display calculations with a status of **OK**, **Impacted**, or both.
4. Select an option:
   - **Include** to display all pairs
   - **Exclude** to suppress pairs with circular ownership
   - **Display Only** to display only pairs with circular ownership
5. Click **OK**.

**Calculating Equity Pickup Adjustments**

To enable calculation of EPU adjustments, the application administrator must create a section in the Rules file named SUB EquityPickUp, where EPU calculations are defined. For information on equity pickup rules, see the *Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide*.

To calculate EPU adjustments, you can use the Run Equity Pickup option or the Force Equity Pickup option. After EPU calculation is run for one or multiple pairs of entities, the EPU status for the pair changes to OK, unless an additional change occurs due to another process.

The Run option runs EPU calculations only on pairs (Owner, Owned), with an EPU calculation status of Impacted. EPU pairs are impacted if the calculation status of the Owner, Owned, or
any EPU descendant of the Owned entity has changed. After EPU calculation, EPU status changes to OK, unless an additional change occurs due to another process.

The Force Equity Pickup option runs EPU calculations on all pairs for the selected Scenario, Year, and Period, regardless of status.

You can calculate EPU adjustments from the Manage Equity Pickup task, or from a data grid. To calculate EPU adjustments, you must be assigned the Allocation security role.

To calculate EPU:
1. Perform an action:
   - From the Manage Equity Pickup window, select Calculate, then Run Equity Pickup or Force Equity Pickup.
   - From a data grid, right-click and select Run Equity Pick Up or Force Equity Pick Up.
2. Click Refresh.

Printing Equity Pickup Reports

You can print an Equity Pickup report that contains the records in the Manage Equity Pickup table. The report header displays the date, time, user ID of the user launching the report, application name, POV, and filter options. The body of the report displays the table with the columns and criteria that you selected.

Note: You can format and print the report using HFM-Format, PDF, RTF, HTML, or XLS. See “Formatting System Reports” on page 151.

To print EPU reports:
1. Select Tasks, then Data Tasks, and then Manage Equity Pickup.
2. Select the criteria that you want to display in the report, select Print Report, and select an option:
   - Full Report
   - Filtered Report
3. From the report preview, click Print.

EPU Calculation Process

The EPU calculation process may require you to run calculations or consolidations on Owner and Owned entities, and may include translation, if the Owned and Owner entities use different currencies.

The calculation process follows these steps:
1. For each pair of entities, the system calculates the owner and owned entities in the default currency. If the Calculation Status for Value Entity Curr Total is not OK or ND, the Calculate or Consolidate (if parent entity) process is run.

2. The system translates the Owned entity into the default currency of the Owner entity (if the value is not OK - already translated), and executes Calculate for Parent Curr Adjs if necessary (if Calculation status is not OK or ND).

3. The system runs the SUB EPU() routine in the Rule file.

4. The system calculates the Owner entity. If the Calculation status for Owner in Entity Currency is not ND, Calculate runs to set the entity to OK status. This final calculation should take place only if the Owner entity does not own the next pair and if new data was posted to the Owner entity.

At the end of the calculation process, both the calculation and EPU status of the pair should be OK, unless another process changed the entities in the meantime.
Opening Reports

You can generate these types of Financial Management system reports:

- Explore Data reports, which display information from data grids (on Windows Desktop only)
- Journal reports, which display information for a journal or list of journals based on criteria that you select in the Journals module
- Intercompany Partner (ICP) Matching reports, which display the intercompany transactions that are to be eliminated during consolidation
- Intercompany Transaction reports, which display a list of intercompany transactions
- IC Matching by Account reports, which display intercompany transactions based on selected accounts
- IC Matching by Transaction ID reports, which display intercompany transactions by transaction ID

You create reports using scripts. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.

You can format, save, and print reports. You can also drill down from an Intercompany Matching Report to view intercompany transactions.

You can open a report that is stored on a local computer or one that is stored remotely on a server. When you open reports that are stored on the server, you can select to show reports created by other users. You can only open reports on the server to which you have Read or All security access.
You can view the list of available reports by report type, or file type, and sort the list by report name or the date and time last modified.

Windows Procedures

➢ To open reports stored locally:
   1. From the System Reports module, select File, then Open Local.
   2. Enter a file name or browse to locate the file, and click Open.

➢ To open reports stored remotely:
   1. From the System Reports module, select File, then Open Remote.
   2. Optional: To view reports by all users, select Show Reports for all users.
   3. From Reports of type, select a report type.
   4. From Files of type, select a file type.

Tip: To refresh the report list, click Refresh List.

5. Optional: To sort the list, select an option:
   - To sort by report name, click Report Name
   - To sort by descriptions, click Report Description.
   - To sort by date and time last modified, click Last Modified.

6. Select a report and click Open.

Web Procedure

➢ To open reports:
   1. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Reporting.
   2. From Report Type, select the report type to open.
   3. From File Type, use the default option: Report Definition File.
   4. Click the name of the report to open.

Viewing Reports

You can view reports that you create in the Journals and Explore Data modules, and reports that you create from System Reports on the Desktop. You can only view the reports on the server to which you have Read or All security access.

The date, time, and user are automatically displayed as header information on all reports.
Windows Procedure

To view reports:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click **System Reports**.
2. Open a report.
3. Select **View**.

To run reports from the Journals or Explore Data modules, see “Running Journal Reports on the Desktop” on page 236 and “Running Explore Data Reports” on page 80.

Web Procedure

To view reports:

1. Select **Administration**, then **Manage Documents**, or click **Manage Documents** and select **Reporting**.
2. From **Report Type**, select a report type.
3. From **File Type**, use the default option: **Report Definition File**.
4. Click the name of a report.

### Formatting System Reports

Financial Management provides sample system report templates, including HFM-Format and Oracle Business Intelligence Publisher templates.

HFM-Format report templates are used for reports that are generated from the Financial Management Desktop. When you generate the reports, the data is exported to XML, and you can then apply a style sheet and view the report in HTML.

During the installation process, HFM-Format report templates are installed on the application server in the following directory: `Hyperion_Home\products\FinancialManagement\Server Working Folder\Report Style Sheets`.

BI Publisher report templates are used for the following types of reports on the Web: Intercompany, Journals, Intercompany Transactions, Intercompany Matching by Account, Intercompany Matching by Transaction ID, Equity Pickup, and Security Reports.

**Note:** BI Publisher templates for Explore Data system reports are not included at this time.

BI Publisher reports provide these formats: PDF, RTF, HTML, and XLS. To customize the templates, you must install and configure Microsoft Office Word 2000 or later and Oracle BI Publisher Desktop. You can then use BI Publisher to customize templates and update reports. See “Modifying BI Publisher Templates” on page 152.

**Note:** If you want to retain a customized template when you upgrade or uninstall Financial Management, back up the template in a separate directory before you uninstall.
During the installation process, BI Publisher report templates are installed on the application server in the following directory: Hyperion_Home\products\FinancialManagement\Server Working Folder\Report Style Sheets\Templates.

To format system reports:

1. Open a report.
2. From Select Report Format, select an option:
   - HFM-Format
   - PDF
   - RTF
   - HTML
   - XLS
3. From Select Template, select a template, and click OK.

   Note: The list displays the templates, including sample templates, that are stored in the Report Style Sheets\Templates directory. For example, the Journals sample template is named journals.rtf.

4. If necessary for the report, select report overrides, and click OK.

   Note: To print reports, see “Printing Reports” on page 156.

Modifying BI Publisher Templates

BI Publisher report templates provide the following formats: PDF, RTF, HTML, and XLS. You can use BI Publisher Desktop to modify the templates.

Oracle Business Intelligence Publisher is a separately licensed software package and is not included in Financial Management. You can download BI Publisher Desktop from the Oracle Web site.

The documentation Web site provides a general product overview, detailed release notes, user documentation, and links to tutorials. On the Related tab, if you click the Oracle by Example (OBE) link, the Getting Started tutorial is displayed. The tutorial includes a section on modifying a BI Publisher Template by using Microsoft Word.

To modify BI Publisher templates:

1. Download and install Oracle BI Publisher Desktop.
2. Open Microsoft Word.
3. From the Templates directory, select a report template.
4. Using Microsoft Word format options, modify the template format.
5. If you want to preview your modifications, load sample XML data from the Sample XML directory in the Server Working Folder\Report Style Sheets\Templates directory.
Optional: Preview your modifications.

Save the modified template to a new file name in the template directory that contains the sample templates:

Hyperion_Home\products\FinancialManagement\Server Working Folder\Report Style Sheets\Templates.

Note: If you have multiple servers or clusters, you must store the templates on each server.

Applying HFM Report Style Sheets on the Desktop

Financial Management provides several default report XSL style sheets for Journals, Explore Data, and Intercompany Matching Partner reports on the Desktop. For example, if you want the report to display journals in tables with borders, you can use the HFM_JournalTableWithBorders.xsl style sheet.

Report style sheets are used only for HFM-Format reports, not for BI Publisher formats.

The style sheets and templates are installed in the Server Working Folder during the installation process. The default location is C:\Hyperion\FinancialManagement\Server Working Folder\Report Style Sheets.

Windows Procedure

To apply HFM report style sheets:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click System Reports.
2. Open a report.
3. Select View, then Apply New Style Sheet.
4. From HFM System Reports, select a style sheet, and click OK.
5. Select View to view the report with the style sheet applied.

Retrieving Style Sheets from the Desktop

You can retrieve HFM report style sheets (XSL and CSS files) from the server and store them on your local computer to use with other XML viewing tools. The HFM System Reports dialog box lists the style sheets that are available.

This option is available only from the Desktop.

To retrieve a report style sheet:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click System Reports.
2. Select File, then Retrieve Style Sheets.
3. From HFM System Reports, select one or more style sheets and click OK.
4. Select the Reports folder in which to store the style sheet and click OK.
Setting Report Descriptions from the Desktop

You can modify the HFM report description that appears at the top of a report. You can also add a description to a report that you created in the Journals or Explore Data modules on the Desktop.

This option is available only from the Desktop.

To set report descriptions:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click System Reports.
2. Open the report for which to set a description.
3. Select Options, then Set Report Description.
4. Enter a report description.
5. Click OK.

Saving Reports

You can save a report locally or on the server. When you save a report on the server, you can assign a security class to the report. To save a report on the server, you must be assigned the Save System Report on Server security role.

The report name can contain a maximum of 20 characters. Do not use double quotation marks (""), an equal sign (=) in the report name.

Windows Procedures

To save reports locally:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click System Reports.
2. Define a new report or open a report.
3. Select File, then Save Locally.
4. Enter a report name.
5. Specify a storage location for the report, and click Save.

To save reports on the server:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click System Reports.
2. Define a new report or open a report.
3. Select File then Save Remotely.
4. Enter a report name.
5. From Save As, specify the report format.
6. From Security Class, select a security class for the report.
7 To overwrite a file, select **Overwrite existing file if it exists.**
8 Click **OK.**

**Web Procedures**

➢ To save reports locally:
1 From the Reports page, open the report to save.
2 Click **Save Local.**
   a. Right-click the link.
   b. Select **Save Target As,** and select the **All Files** type.
   c. Specify the report name and location, and click **OK.**
   d. Click Close.

➢ To save reports on the server:
1 From the Reports page, open the report to save.
2 Click **Save Remote.**
3 To save the report on a server, click **Save Remote.**
   a. Enter a report name.
   b. Save as a Report Definition, XML, or HTML file.
   c. From **Security Class,** select a security class for the report.
   d. Click **OK,** and click Close.

**Drilling Through to Intercompany Transactions**

Intercompany Matching Reports help you track intercompany transactions for analysis and auditing purposes. After you consolidate data, you can run intercompany matching reports to provide detail on intercompany account balances that were eliminated.

When you run an Intercompany Matching Report at the account balance level, a link is displayed on the report if the administrator has set up the report to display intercompany transactions detail for the matching group. When you click the link, you can view the matching report at the transaction detail level.

To drill down to intercompany transactions, you must be assigned the Intercompany Transaction User security role. You can only view intercompany transactions from the report; you cannot make changes to the transactions using this view.

➢ To view intercompany transactions from an intercompany system report:
1 From the list of System Reports, open an Intercompany Matching Report.
2 From the report, double-click the link to the transactions detail.
Printing Reports

You can print reports that you created and saved on the local client computer or the server. When you select Print, the report is created based on the report selections.

When you print an Intercompany Partner Matching report on the Web, you can choose to override the default report settings. For example, you could select a different partner entity for the report. You can also print the report using the default settings.

Windows Procedure

➤ To print reports:

1. Open a report and select View.
2. Right-click and select Print.

Web Procedure

➤ To print reports:

1. From the list of reports, select the check box next to the report to print.
2. Click Print.
3. To override the values in the report, select the value to override, specify a new value, and click OK, or click OK if you do not want to override any values.

Deleting Reports

You can delete reports that you no longer need. To delete a report from the server, you must have All access to the report’s security class.

Windows Procedure

➤ To delete reports on the server:

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click System Reports.
2. Select File, then Open Remote.
3. Select a report to delete.
4. Select Delete and click Yes.

Web Procedure

➤ To delete reports on the server:

1. Select Administration, then Manage Documents, or click Manage Documents and select Reporting.
2. Optional: Click the link for the folder from which to delete reports.
Note: To delete a report from the root directory, skip this step.

3 Select the report to delete and click **Delete**.

4 At the system prompt, click **OK**.

Note: You can also delete folders, but you must first delete any reports that they contain.
Intercompany Transaction Module Features

An intercompany transaction is a transaction between two entities in an organization. Financial Management enables you to track and reconcile intercompany transaction details across accounts and custom dimensions. Common intercompany transaction types include these types:

- Intercompany Sales/Purchases
- Intercompany Receivables/Payables
- Sales/Transfer of Fixed Assets to related parties
Intercompany Loans/Bonds

The Intercompany Transactions module provides an efficient way to identify, report, and reconcile intercompany account differences. With the ability to view detail transaction at any time, you can reconcile intercompany account differences frequently and thus minimize their impact on the closing cycle.

The Intercompany Transaction module provides these capabilities:

- Capture intercompany transaction details at the invoice level.
- Match transactions at the invoice level.
- Match transactions in the transaction currency and the reporting or parent currency.
- Drill down from an Intercompany Matching Report to the transaction details.
- Drill down from an account balance to transactional details through a data grid or data form on the Web.
- View an entity partner’s intercompany transaction details with the entity at any time.
- Enter text comments to help resolve mismatched entries.
- Analyze differences due to real errors in transaction currency or differences due to exchange rates.
- Lock data to prevent unauthorized input.

For intercompany administrative tasks, see the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.

Intercompany Transaction Security Roles

An administrator with intercompany security rights can create a custom workspace for handling intercompany matching tasks and perform all intercompany tasks. Users who have been assigned the Intercompany Transaction User role can perform Process Transaction functions and Intercompany Reporting functions.

If you are assigned the Intercompany Transaction User role, you can perform these tasks:

- Create transactions.
- Edit transactions.
- View list of transactions.
- Delete transactions.
- Load and extract transactions.
- Run transaction reports and matching reports.
- Drill through to transaction detail from other modules.

To perform matching tasks for transactions, you must be assigned one or more of these security roles for that task:

- Intercompany Transaction Match Template
Sample Intercompany Transactions Task Flow

This section describes a typical task flow for Intercompany Transaction module users. Before you can work with transactions, the administrator must open the periods for the transactions. Administrators can also set matching requirements, specify intercompany matching tolerance values, and define reason codes to indicate the reason for mismatched transactions. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manage reason codes</td>
<td>The administrator defines reason codes in the application to be used for the intercompany matching process. Users can select from this list when processing intercompany transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open period</td>
<td>Before you can perform any action on intercompany transactions, the administrator must open the transaction periods. During this process, the administrator also defines the Match/Validate Before Posting requirement and the matching tolerance to be used for the matching process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load transactions</td>
<td>You can load transactions into the system using external ASCII files. You can also enter transactions manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process transactions</td>
<td>You can view the list of transactions in the Process Transactions window, change the entity and partner selections, and select other filtering criteria to view transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit transaction</td>
<td>You can make changes to a transaction, such as adding comments to the transaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run transaction report</td>
<td>You can run a transaction report to view a list of transactions based on the filter criteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run matching report by transaction ID</td>
<td>Before performing the matching process, you can run the matching report to see which transactions are to be matched.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto-match by transaction ID</td>
<td>You can match transactions using the transaction ID or the reference ID. The system updates the transactions with a matched status and matched code. You can also save the matching settings to a matching template to be used later.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run matching report by account</td>
<td>This is another option to view the matching transactions report where the transactions are matched based on the accounts instead of a transaction or invoice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto-match by account</td>
<td>This option is useful to match transactions when the application does not have an exact match of transaction ID and detail. To avoid a possible mismatch, you can perform auto-matching by ID first, then auto-matching by account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform manual match of transactions</td>
<td>After you perform the auto-match process, you might find some transactions that should be matched even though they do not fit the matching criteria for the process. You can select certain transactions and manually match the transactions. The matching process updates the matched status and assigns a matched code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform unmatch of transactions</td>
<td>During the matching process, you might need to unmatch certain groups of transactions manually. When you select a transaction, the system displays the group of transactions that have the same matched code. You can then unmatch all transactions within the same matched group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post transactions</td>
<td>After all transactions have been matched and you are ready to post the transactions to the system, you can select the transactions to post.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run transaction report</td>
<td>After you post transactions, you can create a transaction report to view the status of each transaction. This report contains information on the posting status, and posting user, date and time. This can be used as a summary report so that you can quickly view the posting information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock entities</td>
<td>The administrator can lock entities to prevent users from adding new transactions or making changes to specific entities. When the entity is locked, no more matching can done for that entity, and no additional transactions can be posted for the entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drill down to transaction details from the Intercompany Matching System Report</td>
<td>After you post transactions and the intercompany accounts reflect the account balance of these transactions, you can run the Intercompany Matching System Report to view the matching at the account level for individual transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drill through to transaction details from data grids or data forms on the Web</td>
<td>When you are in a data grid or data form on the Web, you can view the corresponding intercompany transactions. You cannot modify transactions from data grids or forms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close period</td>
<td>At the end of the closing cycle, the Intercompany Administrator closes the period for any additional modifications to the transactions for the period. The period is locked for any future transactions. However, you can continue to view transactions or run reports on transactions from the period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Intercompany Transaction Load Files**

In addition to manual input of intercompany transaction details, you can load transaction details from an external ASCII file. You can select multiple external files in one load process and select whether to merge or replace the transactions.

**Section Headers in the Load File**

The intercompany transaction load file can contain two sections:
Reason Code table: This section is loaded only if you have Intercompany Transaction Administrator security role access; otherwise, this section is ignored during the load.

IC Transaction section: This section is used most frequently and is loaded if you have Intercompany Transaction User security role access.

During the load process, the system also does not load the posting or matching status from the load file.

Special Keywords in the Load File

A special keyword is indicated by an exclamation mark (!) in front of the keyword.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercompany Detail</td>
<td>Indicates that the data represents intercompany detail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column_Order</td>
<td>Indicates the order of the items in the file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thousand_Separator</td>
<td>(Optional). Indicates the delimiter used in the amount to separate the thousands. If this is not specified, the system uses the regional settings for the numeric value defined in the application server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td>(Optional). Indicates the character to be used for the decimal amount. If this is not specified, the system uses the regional settings for the numeric value defined in the application server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Intercompany Transaction File Example

Following is an example of an intercompany transaction load file. Use an exclamation mark (!) followed by a valid section name to indicate the beginning of a new section. Use an apostrophe (‘) to start a comment line. Use one of these file delimiter characters to separate information in the file:

!, ~ @ $ % & ^ | : ; ? \ 

You can use any of the valid characters as long as that character is not used in the file name or in any other way in the file. For example, if you use the ampersand (&) in an entity member name, you cannot use the ampersand as the delimiter character. You must use the same delimiter character throughout the file. Using different delimiter characters within the same file causes an error when you load the file.

Note: If you are using an Oracle database, the system converts the transaction ID, sub ID, reference ID, and reason code to upper case during the load process. For example, the system converts the “t123” Transaction ID to “T123” during the file load.

Example

!SCENARIO=Actual
Load Methods

When you load intercompany transactions, you can select to merge or replace the transactions.

Merge

Select this option to update the records with the new changes and create any new records. The system does not update any information in records with a Matched or Posted status. The load log file contains information about any transactions that were not loaded. The Merge mode does not delete any records in the database.

<p>| Table 17 | Example of Load In Merge Mode |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entity A - Existing Records</th>
<th>Load File for Entity A</th>
<th>Entity A After Load in Merge Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Record 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Record 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record 2 - Matched</td>
<td>New Record 2</td>
<td>Record 2 - Matched (not affected by load process)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record 3</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Record 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record 4 - Posted</td>
<td>New Record 4</td>
<td>Record 4 - Posted (not affected by load process)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record 5</td>
<td>New Record 5</td>
<td>New Record 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>New Record 6</td>
<td>New Record 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Replace

The Replace mode replaces all the transactions in the database for the given scenario, year, period, entity with the transactions specified in the load file. In the Replace mode, the system first clears all records for the entity for the scenario, year, period. If the system encounters any intercompany transactions for the entity that have a status of Posted or Matched, it does not clear those transactions; it skips them and continues with the load process. After clearing all applicable
transactions for the entity, the system replaces all transactions for the entity with the records from the load file.

Table 18 Example of Load In Replace Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entity A - Existing Records</th>
<th>Load File for Entity A</th>
<th>Entity A After Load in Merge Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Record 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record 2 - Matched</td>
<td>New Record 2</td>
<td>Record 2 - Matched (not affected by clear or load process)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record 3</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record 4 - Posted</td>
<td>New Record 4</td>
<td>Record 4 - Posted (not affected by clear or load process)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record 5</td>
<td>New Record 5</td>
<td>New Record 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>New Record 6</td>
<td>New Record 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Loading Intercompany Transactions

To load intercompany transactions, you must be assigned the Intercompany Transaction User or Administrator role. In addition, the Intercompany Transaction Admin must have opened the period for the transactions. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.

Oracle recommends that you add Financial Management to the exceptions for your Web pop-up blocker. When you perform some Financial Management tasks on the Web such as loading data, a status window pops up showing the task status. If you have a pop-up blocker enabled on your computer, the status window is not displayed.

When you load intercompany transactions, a progress bar is displayed with the progress percentage, status, and last update time. You can also view the progress from the Running Tasks module. See “Viewing Intercompany Transaction Progress” on page 188.

➤ To load intercompany transactions:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Load Tasks.
2. Select Load IC Transactions.
3. For File, enter the transaction file to load, or click Browse to navigate to and open the file.
4. From Delimiter Character, select the character to use as the delimiter during the load process.
5. For Load Method, select an option:
   - Merge to merge the transactions
   - Replace to replace the transactions
6. To scan the file before loading, click Scan.
7. Click Load.
The scan and load status for each file is displayed in a new window.

**Extracting Intercompany Transaction Files**

You can extract intercompany transaction files if you have the Intercompany Transaction User or Administrator security role. You can also specify whether to extract matched, unmatched, mismatched, posted, or unposted transactions, reason codes, and transactions with a specific transaction currency, match code, or reason code.

You also have the option to extract the list of reason codes defined in the application.

To extract intercompany transactions:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Extract Tasks.
2. Select Extract IC Transactions.
3. From the Point of View bar, select the scenario, year, and period.
4. Enter the names of the Entity and Partner dimension members, or click Browse to find the Entity and Partner members.
5. Select one or more options in the extract process: UnMatched, Matched, MisMatched, Posted, UnPosted, and Reason Codes.
6. To extract transactions with a specific transaction currency, from Transaction Currency Filter, select a currency.
7. For Match Code, enter a match code value, or use the percent symbol (%) as a wildcard.
8. For Reason Code, select a reason code.

**Tip:** To extract a list of reason codes defined in your application, select the check box for extracting reason codes.

9. Click Extract.
10. Click the Click Here to Download link and select Save.
11. Enter a name for the extracted file and make sure that the location for the file is in the Web directory that you set up.

**Note:** By default, transaction files use the TRN file extension.

12. Click Save.

**About the Process Transactions Window**

The Process IC Transactions window is the main window from which you perform most intercompany transaction processes. You use the Process IC Transactions window for these tasks:

- “Creating Intercompany Transactions” on page 167
Creating Intercompany Transactions

You can enter intercompany transactions for accounts that have been set up by the administrator as intercompany accounts. Entities that conduct intercompany transactions with each other are known as intercompany partners. The administrator identifies the entities that can be intercompany partners.

After the period is opened for intercompany transactions, you can manually enter transactions in the application. To create transactions, you must be assigned the Intercompany Transaction User security role.

The transaction should contain information for only one transaction as related to the entity in the point of view. The transaction ID and sub ID are used as the key to the transaction detail record.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transaction Detail</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td>Must be a valid scenario defined for the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Must be a valid year defined for the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period</td>
<td>Must be a valid base period defined for the scenario.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction ID</td>
<td>This ID is required. You must enter an ID for the transaction, with a maximum of 40 characters. When combined with the Sub ID, this ID becomes a unique identifier for the entity/partner/account/C1/C2/C3/C4 within the scenario/year/period combination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction Sub ID</td>
<td>(Optional). You can enter a sub-ID for the transaction, with a maximum of 40 characters. This is useful if you need to handle one-to-many or many-to-many transactions between two entities. For example, if one transaction in the originating entity’s book corresponds to multiple transactions in the partner’s book, you can use the Transaction ID for the common reference and use the Sub ID for the multiple transactions. Another use for the sub ID is when there is an adjustment needed to adjust the transaction in the Entity Currency instead of posting a journal adjustment in the Entity Curr Adjs. In this case, you can create a dummy transaction and use the same Transaction ID from the original invoice, but use the Sub ID to identify as an adjustment by entering ADJ1 in the sub ID to show that it is an adjustment instead of a real invoice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction Detail</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference ID</td>
<td>(Optional). You can enter a reference ID to store any reference information for the transaction. For example, the entity might have its own set of invoice numbering that is different from the entity that issued the invoice. You can enter additional information in this Reference ID text box for information purposes only. You can also use the reference ID for the partner’s transaction ID. You can enter the entity’s reference ID for the Transaction ID and enter the corresponding invoice number from the partner entity in this text box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction Date</td>
<td>(Optional). This must be a valid date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entity</td>
<td>The entity must be a valid ICP base entity, not a parent entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partner Entity</td>
<td>The partner entity must be a valid ICP entity for the account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account</td>
<td>The account must be a valid ICP account and the cell must support transactions as specified in the Rules file. See the Rules section of the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom 1-4</td>
<td>The custom member must be a valid custom member for the account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction Amount</td>
<td>This is the invoice amount in the currency of the transaction. This is required only if the entity currency is not entered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transaction Currency</td>
<td>This is the currency used for the Invoice transaction. It must be a valid currency defined in the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion Rate</td>
<td>This is the rate used to convert the transaction currency amount to the local reporting currency amount for the transaction. During the calculation of the local currency amount, if the operator is Divide, the system uses this formula: Local currency = transaction currency/rate. If the operator is Multiply, the system uses this formula: Local currency = transaction currency * rate. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator</td>
<td>The Multiply or Divide operator depends on the local currency of the transaction. You must first define the Multiply or Divide operation for a specific currency in the currency table of the application. The default value for the operator is Divide. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entity Currency Amount</td>
<td>This is the invoice amount in the local entity currency. The currency must be a valid currency defined in the application. This is required if the transaction amount is not entered. Otherwise, the system can recalculate this information if you enter the transaction amount and the conversion rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment 1</td>
<td>(Optional). You can enter comments for the transaction. You can enter a maximum of 256 characters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Comment 2          | (Optional). You can enter additional comments for the transaction. You can enter a maximum of 256 characters. You can use Comment 2 to enter comments related to the partner’s transaction. For example, Entity A might enter comments in Comment 1 related to the transaction. Later, Entity A might run a matching report or view the partner’s transaction and realize that there are discrepancies with the partner’s amount. Entity A can then enter the additional comments in Comment 2 to state anything...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transaction Detail</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>related to the information in the partner’s record. This information is then part of the transaction and can be included in the matching report for informational or audit trail purposes. Note that while Comment can be used for partner information, only the entity can enter the information. The partner entity cannot enter information in the entity’s record.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason Code (Optional). The reason code must be a valid one defined by the administrator. The main purpose of the reason code is to indicate why a transaction has a MisMatched status; for example, because of a missing invoice from the partner entity, or an incorrect amount entered by the partner. If the transaction has a Matched status, you do not need to assign a reason code for the transaction. You cannot assign a reason code to a transaction with an UnMatched status.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To create intercompany transactions:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select IC Transaction Tasks.
2. Select Process IC Transactions.
3. Click New.
4. From the POV bar, select a scenario, year, and base period.
5. For Transaction ID, enter the transaction or invoice number. You can enter a maximum of 40 characters.
6. Optional: For Transaction Sub ID, enter a sub identification for the transaction or invoice. You can enter a maximum of 40 characters.
7. Optional: For Reference ID, enter reference information for the transaction. You can enter a maximum of 40 characters.
8. Optional: For Transaction Date, enter a valid date, or click the pop-up calendar to select a date.
9. For Entity, enter an entity or click Pick Members to select a member.
10. For Partner Entity, enter a partner entity or click Pick Members to select a member.
11. For Account, enter an account or click Pick Members to select a member.
12. For Custom 1-4, enter a custom member or click Pick Members to select a member.
13. For Transaction Amount, enter the invoice amount and from Currency, select the currency used for the transaction.
14. For Conversion Rate, enter the rate used to convert the transaction currency amount to the local reporting currency amount.

Note: If you leave this text box empty and enter the entity currency amount, the system recalculates the rate for you.
15. For Entity Currency Amount, enter the invoice amount in the local entity currency, and enter the currency of the reporting entity.
16. Optional: For Comment 1 and Comment 2, enter comments for the transaction.
Note: You can enter a maximum of 256 characters.

17 Optional: From Reason Code, select a reason code.

Note: You can assign a reason code only to a transaction with the MisMatched status.

18 Click Save to save the transaction.

19 Click Close.

Viewing Intercompany Transactions

After you load transaction details or create them manually, you can view the transactions list in the Process IC Transactions window. You can change entity and partner selections and select other criteria to filter the transaction list.

You select a point of view for which to view transactions. The scenario and year must be valid dimension members as defined in the application, and the period must be a base period of the Scenario frequency. The entity must be a valid base entity. After you select the point of view, the system displays the transaction detail related to the selected point of view. See “Creating Intercompany Transactions” on page 167.

Figure 4  Sample Transactions in Process Intercompany Transactions

In addition to the transaction detail that you entered, the transactions list displays system-generated information about the transaction that cannot be changed manually. For example, it displays the matching status, posting status, match code, user ID of the last user to modify the transaction, and the date and time the transaction was last modified. Matched transactions are indicated by double green boxes, and posted transactions are indicated by a green flag in the Status column. Mismatched transactions are indicated by a red triangle symbol.
You can set the Page setting by selecting the number of entries per page so that you can access a specific range of entries easily. If you change the row or column filter options to display a different range of transactions, you must reset the page setting.

To view intercompany transactions:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select IC Transaction Tasks.
2. Select Process IC Transactions.
3. In the POV bar, select a scenario, year, and period.
4. Optional: To filter the list of transactions, select columns and rows. See “Displaying Transaction Columns” on page 171 and “Displaying Transaction Rows” on page 172.

Selecting an Entity and Partner

An application can have many transactions for a scenario/year/period combination. You can filter the list of transactions to display by selecting only the entity and partner transactions to view.

You can use the Entity and Partner text boxes to manually enter the member names to view, or you can select members from the Member Selection dialog box. You can select multiple members if you separate them with a semicolon (;). You can also select member lists.

If you do not select any members for the entity and partner, the system displays transactions for all entities and partners.

Displaying Transaction Columns

You can display these columns for transactions: Transaction ID, Transaction Sub ID, Entity, Partner Entity, Account, Custom 1-4, Transaction Amount, Entity Currency Amount, Translated Transaction Currency Amount, Translated Entity Currency Amount, Conversion Rate, Transaction Date, Reference ID, Match Code, Reason Code, Comment 1 and Comment 2, User ID, Date, and Time. The order in which you select the items controls the order in which they are displayed in the columns.

The first column is always the Status column, which consists of both the Matching and Posting status. You cannot change the status in this column, however you can sort the column. For example, if you want to see all of your posted transactions at the top of the list, you can sort the posting status in descending order.

You can sort the columns by ascending or descending order, or you can specifying no sorting as the option for the column. For a dimension member, you can display the dimension member label, the corresponding description, or both. The column settings are saved when you exit the session.

If you do not specify any column filters, the system displays all of the transaction columns.
To select the transaction columns to display:

1. In the **Browser View**, expand **Tasks** and select **IC Transaction Tasks**.
2. Select **Process IC Transactions**.
3. From **Filter**, select **Columns** and select **Column Filter**.
4. From **Available Columns**, select items to display and click \[→\] to move them to **Selected Columns**.

The Selected Columns list shows a list of the columns as they are displayed from left to right in the Process Transactions window.

**Tip:** To return items to the Available Columns list, select items from Selected Columns, and click \[←\].

5. **Optional:** To move items up or down in **Selected Columns**, select an item, and click the up or down arrow.

6. If you selected to display Transaction Currency Amount and Entity Currency Amount, from the **Common Currency** drop-down, you must select a currency for translation.

7. To set column attributes:
   a. From **Selected Columns**, select the columns.
   b. Click **Sort Options** and select **No Sort**, **Ascending** or **Descending**.
   c. Click **Display Options** and select **Label**, **Description**, or **Both**.

   The system displays a summary of the selected columns and their attributes to the right of the Selected Columns list. You can also right-click in the table and select column attributes.

   **Tip:** To restore the columns to their default settings, click **Restore Defaults**.

8. Click **Close**.

### Displaying Transaction Rows

You can select the rows to display on the transaction list and filter the list of transactions. You can view transactions from partners if you have the appropriate security rights. See “Viewing Partner Entity Transactions” on page 173. You can view Entity transactions, Partner transactions, or both.

You can specify more than one account cell for the filter. Use a semi-colon (;) as the separator for each account cell. For example, you can specify these accounts:

\[A#RecItIC.C1#Increases;A#SalesIC.C1#Closing\]

You can also specify a parent account and the system automatically enumerates all of the base members for that account.

You can use the percent (%) symbol as a wildcard in these fields marked with an asterisk (*): Transaction ID, Transaction Sub ID, Reference ID, Match Code, or leave a text box blank to avoid filtering. The row settings are saved when you exit the session.

If you do not specify row filters, the system displays all transaction rows.
Note: Depending on the setup of your database, text boxes might be case-sensitive. For example, filtering with “testgroup” might return different results than filtering with “TestGroup.”

To select transaction rows to display:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select IC Transaction Tasks.
2. Select Process IC Transactions.
3. From Filter, select Rows and select Row Filter.
4. Select filter options for rows:
   a. For Entity, either use the default entity from the Process IC Transactions window, enter an entity, or click Browse and select a member.
   b. For Partner, either use the default partner entity from the Process IC Transactions window, enter a partner entity, or click Browse and select a member.
   c. If you select to display Entity Transactions, for Entity Account, enter an account, or click Browse and select an account.
   d. If you select to display Partner Transactions, for Partner Account, enter a partner account, or click Browse and select an account.
   e. For Transaction ID, enter an ID.
   f. For Transaction Sub ID, enter a sub ID.
   g. For Reference ID, enter an ID.
   h. From Transaction Currency, select a currency.
   i. For Match Code, enter a match code
   j. For Transaction Amount, enter a range of amounts.
   k. From Reason Code, select a code, or All, or None.
   l. For Transaction Date, select a range of dates.
5. From Include, select one or more options: Matched, Unmatched, Mismatched, Posted, or Unposted.
6. Optional: From Options, select a value for the Scale Factor and Decimal Override for the amounts displayed for the transactions.
7. From Display, select Entity Transactions, Partner Transactions, or both.

Tip: To restore rows to their default settings, click Restore Defaults.

8. Click Close.

Viewing Partner Entity Transactions

You can display only intercompany transactions for a specific entity and partner, or you can also display the corresponding transactions from the partner with the entity. For example, if you select only the transactions for Entity A with Partner B in the Entity and Partner selections, the system displays only the transactions that Entity A has with Partner B. However, to see the
corresponding transactions for Entity B with Partner A, you can select to include both the Entity transactions and the Partner transactions.

To view partner entity transactions:
1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select IC Transaction Tasks.
2. Select Process IC Transactions.
3. From Filter, select Rows and select Row Filter.
4. Select the transactions to display and from Display, select Entity Transactions, Partner Transactions, or both.

**Editing Intercompany Transactions**

You can edit a transaction to change information or add comments to a transaction. You can make changes as long as the transaction has not been matched or posted. To make changes to a transaction that has been posted, you must first unpost the transaction. If you want to make changes to a transaction that has a Matched status, you must first unmatch the transaction, which also unmatches all of the related transactions in the same matching process with the same match code. If the transaction has a MisMatched status, any changes will change the status from MisMatched to UnMatched, with the exception of assigning a reason code to a mismatched transaction, or entering comments for a mismatched transaction.

After the transaction is saved, you can edit the Transaction ID, Sub ID, Entity, Partner, Account, or Custom 1-4 dimensions for the original transaction. When you save the edited transaction, the system replaces the original transaction with the new information.

To edit intercompany transactions:
1. From the list of transactions, select the transaction to edit, and click Edit.
2. From the POV bar, select a scenario, year, and base period.
3. Edit the transaction.
4. Click Save to save the changes.
5. Click Close.

**Assigning Reason Codes to Intercompany Transactions**

You can assign a reason code to an intercompany transaction to indicate why it has a MisMatched status. For example, it could be mismatched because of a missing invoice from the partner entity, or an incorrect amount was entered for the transaction. Reason codes are defined by the administrator for the application, and you can select one from the list to apply to a transaction.

You can assign reason codes to individual intercompany transactions, or assign the same reason code to multiple transactions.

In addition to the intercompany transactions to which you have access, you can assign a reason code to the partner’s transaction even if you do not have All access to the entity assigned as the
partner in the transaction. You can also enter comments in the Comment 2 text box to add an explanation of the reason code assignment.

To assign reason codes:

1. From the list of intercompany transactions, select the transaction or transactions to which to assign a reason code and click Edit.

   **Note:** You can assign a reason code only to transactions with the MisMatched status.

2. Take one of these actions:
   - To assign a reason code to one transaction, from Reason Code, select a reason code.
   - To assign a reason code to multiple transactions, select Edit, then Set Reason Code, select a reason code and click Set.

   The reason code that you select is assigned to all the selected intercompany transactions.

3. Click Save to save the changes.

4. Click Close.

### Matching Intercompany Transactions

Before you post intercompany transactions to an account, you can perform a matching process to ensure that an entity’s partner has also completed the entry of the same transaction on its side. If your administrator has set up the period to require matching before posting, you must first match the transactions before you can post them. For transactions that have a MisMatched status, you can assign a valid reason code to the transactions and post them.

You can match transactions using several methods. You can allow the system to automatically match transactions based on criteria that you specify. You can also manually match specific transactions if the transactions are not matched by the auto-match process.

See these procedures:

- “Auto-Matching Intercompany Transactions” on page 179
- “Manually Matching Transactions with Tolerance Amount” on page 180
- “Manually Matching Transactions without Tolerance Amounts” on page 182

### Auto-Match Process

The auto-match process performs the matching only on transactions with a status of UnMatched or MisMatched. These transactions must also be unposted transactions. When you select the auto-match process, you can select whether to match transactions by account, or by ID.

You can filter the list to match only transactions with a specific transaction currency. Transactions that have been previously matched are excluded from the matching process because a match code has been assigned to those transactions.
After you include transactions in the matching process, the match status of the transactions becomes Matched or MisMatched. Any mismatched transactions can be included again in the auto-match process.

When you auto-match intercompany transactions, a progress bar is displayed with the progress percentage, status, and last update time. You can also view the progress from the Running Tasks module. See “Viewing Intercompany Transaction Progress” on page 188.

**Auto-Match by ID**

Performing the auto-match process using the Transaction ID is the most common and accurate method of matching intercompany transactions. The system performs the matching process for the entity and partner that you specify. You can select the Transaction ID or the Reference ID for matching. The system matches the transactions based on the ID that you specify.

You can specify an ID or use wildcards. If the ID is left blank, the system matches all transactions for the entity and partner.

When matching transactions using the transaction ID or reference ID, the system always uses the transaction currency. There is no need to specify a tolerance amount because the transactions are considered Matched only if the amounts match without error. The system assigns a separate match code to each group of transactions.

If you have transactions with different currencies but the same transaction ID or reference ID, during the auto-match process, the transactions are matched by currency group. If all the transactions in all the currency groups are matched, the system assigns one match code to all the transactions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transaction ID</th>
<th>Entity</th>
<th>Partner</th>
<th>Currency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T123</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>EUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T123</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>EUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T123</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>USD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T123</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>USD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this example, if the transactions in EUR are matched and the transactions in USD are matched, the system assigns one match code for all four transactions. If the transactions in EUR match but the transactions in USD are not matched, the system considers all of the transactions MisMatched.

The following table shows the rules for matching transactions using IDs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Matching Process</th>
<th>Entity's Transactions</th>
<th>Partner's Transactions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Match using Transaction ID</td>
<td>Transaction ID</td>
<td>Transaction ID</td>
<td>The system matches the entity’s transaction ID with</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Matching Process

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Matching Process</th>
<th>Entity’s Transactions</th>
<th>Partner’s Transactions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Match using Reference ID</td>
<td>Transaction ID</td>
<td>Reference ID</td>
<td>The system first matches the entity’s transaction ID with the partner’s reference ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reference ID</td>
<td>Transaction ID</td>
<td>If these do not match, the system performs the second test by comparing the entity’s reference ID with the partner’s transaction ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reference ID</td>
<td>Reference ID</td>
<td>If still not matched, the system performs the third test by comparing the entity’s reference ID with the partner’s reference ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Account Type Groups in the Auto-Match Process

During the auto-match by ID process, the system subdivides all the intercompany transactions with the same transaction or reference ID into separate groups based on their account type. It assigns a separate match code and match status to each group of transactions with the same ID. The transactions are grouped by their Balance Sheet or Profit/Loss account type as follows:

**Balance Sheet group**
- Asset
- Liability
- Balance
- Balance Recurring

**Profit/Loss group**
- Revenue
- Expense
- Flow

For each group of transactions, the system assigns a match status and separate match code. For example, the Balance Sheet group of transactions could have a Matched status and be assigned a match code, but the Profit/Loss group of transactions could have a MisMatched status.

#### Example

In the following example, the intercompany transactions all have the same transaction ID 123:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entity</th>
<th>Partner</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Account Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Recltic</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Asset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Revenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Payltic</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Liability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Cog</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Expense</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The system subdivides the transactions into the BS and PL groups as follows:

**BS Group**

A, B, Recltic, 100, Asset

B, A, Payltic, 100, Liability

Subgroup status: Matched. The system assigned a match code to this group.

**PL Group**

A, B, Sales, 110, Revenue

B, A, COG, 100, Expense

Subgroup status: MisMatched. No match code is assigned to this group.

**Auto-Match by Account**

In addition to performing the matching process using the transaction ID, you can match the transactions based on specific accounts and matching accounts. The system performs the matching process for the entity and partner that you specify. The transactions to be matched are grouped by transaction currency during the matching process and are assigned a separate match code for each currency group.

For each transaction included in the matching process, the system first translates the transaction currency amount to the application currency, based on the default translation rules set up for the application. The translated amount is added to the total difference amount. The system performs the translation for each transaction in the auto-match process and the difference amount is calculated.

**Note:** The conversion rate used in translation is the rate that is stored in the Rate account for the specific currency to the application currency.

After the total difference amount is calculated, this amount is compared to the matching tolerance amount set for the period. The matching tolerance amount is represented in the application currency and the amount should be entered in the scale of the application currency.

If the difference amount is within the tolerance level, the transactions are considered matched and the system assigns a match code to the group of transactions.
If the different amount is not within the tolerance level, the system performs the next step in the translation process by translating the entity currency amount to the application currency. For any transactions without a transaction currency, the system uses the entity currency amount. If the difference amount is within the tolerance level, the transactions are considered matched and the system assigns a match code to the group of transactions.

**Auto-Matching Intercompany Transactions**

You can automatically match intercompany transactions by account or by ID. To match a transaction automatically, you must be assigned the Intercompany Transaction Auto Match by Account or Intercompany Transaction Auto Match by ID security role.

You can also create a template for auto-matching transactions. See “Creating Auto-Match Templates” on page 179.

To auto-match intercompany transactions:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select IC Transaction Tasks.  
2. Select Process IC Transactions.  
3. Select the transactions to match.  
4. From Match, select Auto-Match.  
5. Optional: If you use an auto-matching template, select the template from the Template list.  
6. From the POV bar, select a scenario, year, and base period.  
7. Enter the names of the Entity and Partner dimension members, or click Browse to find the Entity and Partner members.  
8. To auto-match by specific currency, select Include During Processing, and from the Only If Transaction Currency = drop-down list, select a currency.  
9. Select an option:  
   - Match by ID, select Transaction ID or Reference ID, and enter an ID or use a wildcard.  
   - Match by Account, click Add to select the account dimension members or custom members, and in the Matching Accounts section, click Add to select the matching account dimension members or custom members.  

   **Tip:** You can click Remove to remove accounts and matching accounts.  
10. When you finish selecting matching options, click Match.

**Creating Auto-Match Templates**

You can save the settings that you frequently use for auto-matching in a template. The template is saved in the Manage Documents list for use the next time that you perform the auto-match process. From the Manage Documents list, you can also select the template and extract it to an ASCII script file for loading in the future.
To create an Auto-Match template, you must be assigned the Intercompany Transaction Match Template security role.

To create Auto-Match templates:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select IC Transaction Tasks.
2. Select Process IC Transactions.
3. From Match, select AutoMatch.
4. From the POV bar, select a scenario, year, and base period.
6. To save it as a template, click Save as Template.

Manually Matching Transactions with Tolerance Amount

At times, you might need to manually match the transactions with the partner’s transactions because of discrepancies in the recording of the transaction ID or small discrepancies in the amounts. When you perform the manual matching process, the system updates the transaction status to Match and generates a match code for the transactions.

To match a transaction manually, you must be assigned the Intercompany Transaction Manual Match with Tolerance security role.

To perform the manual match process, you can use the filter options available in the Process Transactions window to display only the unmatched transactions for a specific entity and partner pair. You can select the group of transactions and perform the manual match process.

The system must first check if any transactions have a MisMatched status before you perform the manual match process. During the manual match process, the system checks to see if the transactions are a valid pair of transactions. For example, if you select transactions between A and B, and transactions between B and A, the transactions are considered a valid pair. If you select transactions between A and B, then select transactions between B and C, the transactions are not considered a valid transaction pair.

You cannot use single-sided transactions without the valid partner transactions for the Manual Match process. For example, you cannot select two transactions of A with B, A with B.

If you have the Manual Match with Tolerance security role when you perform the matching process, the system also checks if the amounts are matched for the transactions. The system performs the translation process to the application currency. For each transaction included in the matching process, the system first tries to match the transaction using the translation currency amounts by translating the transaction amount to the application currency, based on the default translation rules set up for the application, and applies the amount to the difference. If the difference amount is not within the matching tolerance, the system then translates the entity currency amount into the application currency and compares the difference amount to the Matching Tolerance that you specified for the period.
If the amount is within the tolerance level, the transactions are considered Matched and the system assigns a match code to the group of transactions. See “Matching Status” on page 183 and “Match Code” on page 184.

If you have the Manual Match security role, the system does not check the tolerance amount. See “Manually Matching Transactions without Tolerance Amounts” on page 182.

During the manual match process, transactions are not grouped by transaction currency. Therefore, you can select transactions in different transaction currencies and the system translates each transaction separately.

**Account Type Groups in the Manual Match Process**

During the manual match process, the system subdivides all the intercompany transactions with the same transaction or reference ID into separate groups based on their account type. The entire group of transactions within the manual match process must be matched before the transactions can be assigned a Matched status and a match code.

If both subgroups are matched, the system assigns all of the transactions the Matched status and assigns them one match code. If only one subgroup is matched, but the other is not, all of the transactions are considered mismatched.

The transactions are grouped by their Balance Sheet or Profit/Loss account type as follows:

**Balance Sheet group**
- Asset
- Liability
- Balance
- Balance Recurring

**Profit/Loss group**
- Revenue
- Expense
- Flow

**Example**

In the following example, the intercompany transactions all have the same transaction ID 123:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entity</th>
<th>Partner</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Account Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Recltic</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Asset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Revenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Payltic</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Liability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Cog</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Expense</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The system subdivides the transactions into the BS and PL groups as follows:

**BS Group**

A, B, Reciting, 100, Asset
B, A, Payltic, 100, Liability
Subgroup status: Matched.

**PL Group**

A, B, Sales, 110, Revenue
B, A, COG, 100, Expense
Subgroup status: MisMatched.

The result is that because only one subgroup is matched and the other is not, the system considers all transactions mismatched, and assigns all transactions in this manual match process a MisMatched status and no match code.

To match intercompany transactions manually:

1. In the **Browser View**, expand **Tasks** and select **IC Transaction Tasks**.
2. Select **Process IC Transactions**.
3. From **Match**, select **Manual Match**.
4. From the **POV bar**, select a scenario, year, and base period.
5. Enter the names of the Entity and Partner dimension members, or click **Browse** to find the entity and partner.

**Manually Matching Transactions without Tolerance Amounts**

You can match intercompany transactions manually without comparing the difference with the matching tolerance amount. When you use this process, the system does not perform any translations or comparison to the matching tolerance amount. However, the transactions must be a valid pair with a status of MisMatched and UnPosted.

After you match transactions manually, the system updates the Match status and assigns a match code to the transactions.

To use this method of matching transactions manually, you must be assigned the Intercompany Manual Match security role. The procedure is the same as matching with tolerance amounts, but the tolerance amount is not checked. See “Manually Matching Transactions with Tolerance Amount” on page 180.

During the manual match process, the system subdivides the transactions into separate groups based on their account type. See “Account Type Groups in the Manual Match Process” on page 181.
Generating Adjustments for Transaction Differences

After you perform the matching process, some transactions may have a status of MisMatched. This could be due to several reasons, for example, a mistake in recording, a difference in the currency rate for translations, or the timing of the recording of the transaction. In this case, you might need to generate an adjustment entry to adjust for the difference. You can make the adjustment at the transaction level or at the account balance level.

Adjusting Data at the Transaction Level

To adjust an intercompany transaction at the transaction level before it is posted to the database, you can enter a new transaction with the same transaction ID but with a different transaction sub ID to identify it (for example, SubID=Adjustment 1). During the posting process, the system accumulates all of the transactions with the same transaction ID and uses the total amount to post to the account. Using this method, the adjustment is included in the posting to the account balance in the entity currency.

Adjusting Data at the Account Balance Level

To make adjustments at the account balance level, you can make the adjustment as a journal entry and post the adjustment amount to the Entity Currency Adjs Value dimension. The system processes the adjustment similar to other journal adjustments and is reflected in the account balance in Entity Currency Total.

Matching Status

Intercompany transactions can have one of these matching statuses: UnMatched, Matched, or MisMatched. The matching status is updated by the system and cannot be changed manually.

When you create or load a transaction, it has a default status of UnMatched. If the transaction is included in the auto-match process, the transaction is updated to Matched or MisMatched status. The MisMatched status means that the matching process has been done for the transaction but it was not matched, or was not within the matching tolerance level as defined for the application. You can resolve this by rerunning the auto-match process or by manually matching. See “Auto-Matching Intercompany Transactions” on page 179 and “Manually Matching Transactions with Tolerance Amount” on page 180.

Changes from UnMatched to Matched or MisMatched

During the auto-match or manual process, unmatched transactions can be changed to Matched or MisMatched status.

Changes from MisMatched to UnMatched

If a transaction has gone through the auto-match process and has a status of MisMatched, any changes to the transaction (with the exception of the comments and reason code) change the status to UnMatched. This applies to both manual entry and loading transactions.
Changes from Matched to UnMatched

Since the system does not allow changes to matched transactions except for comments and reason code, you cannot change the matched status by manual entry or loading transactions. However, you can perform the Unmatch process manually, and the Matched status can be changed to UnMatched status.

Match Code

When you create a transaction, it has a status of UnMatched and a default of blank for the Match Code. After you perform the matching process, the system changes the matching status to Matched and generates a match code. It is for display only and you cannot change it manually.

The same match code applies to all the matching transactions in a group. For example, if you match the following transactions, the same code applies to all the transactions in this group. If there are reversed transactions, the system considers them a separate group and assigns them a separate match code.

During the match by ID process, the system subdivides all the intercompany transactions with the same transaction or reference ID into separate groups based on their account type. It then assigns a separate match code and match status to each group of transactions with the same ID. See “Account Type Groups in the Auto-Match Process” on page 177.

When the system generates the match code during the matching process, it uses one of these prefixes to distinguish the different types of matching processes:

- A - Auto-matching performed using accounts
- I - Auto-matching performed using the transaction ID
- R - Auto-matching performed using the reference ID
- M - Manual matching performed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entity</th>
<th>Partner</th>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Tran ID</th>
<th>Tran Amt</th>
<th>Match Status</th>
<th>Match Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>ICRec1</td>
<td>XY234</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Matched</td>
<td>A11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>ICRec2</td>
<td>XY235</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Matched</td>
<td>A11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ICPay1</td>
<td>XY234</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Matched</td>
<td>A11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ICPay2</td>
<td>XY235</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Matched</td>
<td>A11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the Match by Account process, you can select the option to group by transaction currency. If one group of transactions has a different transaction currency than another group, the system generates separate match codes for the different groups.
Unmatching Intercompany Transactions

After transactions are matched, you cannot make changes to the matched transactions. If you need to edit the transactions, you must first unmatch the transactions. The Unmatch option enables you to manually reverse the matching status of specific intercompany transactions to Unmatched.

To perform the unmatch process, you must be assigned the Intercompany Transaction Unmatch security role.

When you perform the unmatch process, it applies to all transactions with the same match code. This ensures that all transactions related to that one match process are reversed to the original status.

When you unmatch a transaction, the system displays a list of transactions that have been matched. These transactions should all have a status of Matched and the same match code. The system does not unmatch posted transactions or transactions for locked entities. To unmatch posted transactions, you must first unpost the transactions and then unmatch them.

When you select UnMatch All to unmatch all transactions, a progress bar is displayed with the progress percentage, status, and last update time. You can also view the progress from the Running Tasks module. See “Viewing Intercompany Transaction Progress” on page 188.

When the unmatch process is complete, the matching status for the transactions changes to UnMatched and the match code becomes blank.

For example, suppose a group of transactions that include T123, T124, T125, T126 were matched and assigned the same Match Code of A122. If you want to make changes to transaction T125, you need to select T125 to unmatch. When you select T125, the system displays all the transactions within the Match group for your review. After you confirm the selection, the unmatch process unmatches all the transactions in this match group.

➢ To unmatch intercompany transactions:

1. From the list of transactions, select the transactions to unmatch.
2. From Match, select Unmatch, and then UnMatch Selected or UnMatch All.
3. Review the transactions to be unmatched and click Unmatch.

Tip: To clear transactions that you do not want to unmatch, click Clear All.

4. Click Close.

When the unmatch process is completed, the match status for these transactions is Unmatched and the match code changes to blank.

Posting Intercompany Transactions

When you create or load an intercompany transaction, by default it has a status of Unposted and no amount is reflected in the account balance. For example, you might input an intercompany transaction for Entity A with Entity B for the amount of $100. However, the
amount has not yet been recorded in the ICRec account. The ICRec account balance is still zero until the transaction is posted.

When the selected intercompany transactions are posted to the account, the system updates the status of the transactions to Posted, and the total transaction amount is reflected in the account balance.

To post a transaction, you must be assigned the Intercompany Transaction Post/Unpost security role.

If the period is set up with the Match/Validate requirement before posting, the system checks the transactions before posting to ensure that only transactions with the Matched status, or MisMatched status with a reason code, are posted to the account balance. If this requirement is not set for the period, no validation is needed. See the *Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide*.

When you select Post All to post all transactions, a progress bar is displayed with the progress percentage, status, and last update time. You can also view the progress from the Running Tasks module. See “Viewing Intercompany Transaction Progress” on page 188.

After an intercompany transaction has a status of Posted, no more changes can be made to it. If you need to make changes to the posted transaction, you must unpost it, make the changes, then match and post the transaction again. See “Unposting Intercompany Transactions” on page 187.

To post intercompany transactions:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select IC Transaction Tasks.
2. Select Process IC Transactions.
3. Select the transaction to post.
4. Click Post and select Post Selected or Post All.

   Posted transactions are indicated by a green flag in the Status column.

**Posting Process**

During the posting process, the system accumulates the transactions related to a particular account cell and accumulates the amount to the account balance. For example, if you have two transactions with a total of 100 for the ICRec account, the system applies the total amount of 100 to the ICRec account balance. If this is the first transaction, the ICRec account has a balance of 100. If you later post four transactions to this account for a total amount of 300, after posting, the ICRec account has a balance of 400, because the system adds the amount to the account balance.

The system posts transactions to the Entity Currency Value dimension. If the account is a Balance type, the system posts the amount as YTD view regardless of the default view of the scenario.
**Posting to Flow Accounts**

For Flow accounts, the system posts according to the rules specified for the scenario. When administrators define rules for the application, they define the cells that are available for entering intercompany transactions. Administrators can define the period frequency in each scenario to determine which periods support transactions, based on the valid frequencies defined in the PER file. Valid frequencies for a monthly scenario are MTD, QTD, HYTD, and YTD and can also be used to specify the period frequency for supporting transactions. See the *Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide*.

For example, if the scenario is set up to accept intercompany transactions on a Quarterly frequency, the system only allows intercompany transactions to be entered for March, June, September, and December. For the other nonquarterly months, the system only allows users to enter the cell amounts manually without entering any transactions. However, for the transactions being entered for the quarterly months, you should enter all transactions for the entire quarter, not just the quarterly months. For example, in March, you should enter transactions for January, February, and March, so that the drill-down to the transactions matches the YTD amount.

**Viewing Posted Status**

Posted transactions are indicated by a green flag in the Status column in the Process IC Transactions window. You can use the column sorting capability to sort transactions by the Matching Status or Posting status. Therefore, to see all of your posted transactions at the top of the list, you can sort the Posting status in descending order.

You can also confirm the amounts posted to the account balance in a data grid or data form on the Web.

To view transactions with a Posted status, take one of these actions:

- From *Process IC Transactions*, select the point of view, and review the Status column for posted transactions.
- From *Process IC Transactions*, select the point of view, and sort by Post status. See “Displaying Transaction Columns” on page 171.
- From a Web data grid, drill down to view the transactions. See “Drilling Through to Intercompany Transactions” on page 103.
- From a data form, drill down to view the transactions. See “Drilling Through to Intercompany Transactions” on page 129.

**Unposting Intercompany Transactions**

After an intercompany transaction has a status of Posted, no more changes can be made to it. You cannot edit or delete the transaction. If you need to make changes to the Posted transaction, you must unpost the transaction, make the necessary changes, then match and post the transaction again.
To unpost a transaction, you must be assigned the Intercompany Transaction Post /Unpost security role.

During the unpost process, the system reverses the amount out of the account balance and changes the status from Posted to Unposted. Unposting the transaction does not affect the matching status.

When you select Unpost All to unpost all transactions, a progress bar is displayed with the progress percentage, status, and last update time. You can also view the progress from the Running Tasks module. See “Viewing Intercompany Transaction Progress” on page 188.

To unpost intercompany transactions:
1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select IC Transaction Tasks.
2. Select Process IC Transactions.
3. Select the transaction to unpost.
4. Click Unpost and select Unpost Selected or Unpost All.

Viewing Intercompany Transaction Progress

You can view the progress of intercompany transactions processes for these options: Load Transactions, Auto-Match, Post All, Unpost All, UnMatch All, Delete All, Matching Report by ID, Matching Report by Account, and Transaction Report. When you select these options, a progress bar page is displayed in a separate browser window with the current progress percentage, the status, and last update time.

In addition, you can view the task status from the Running Tasks module. In the Running Tasks module, you can stop the task if you are an administrator or have the appropriate security rights for the task. You can also select to view the log from the Running Tasks module to view the status information after the process is completed. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.

To view the progress of intercompany transactions:
1. From the list of transactions, select the transaction, and select a task.
2. Take one of these actions:
   - From the Process Intercompany Transactions page, view the progress bar for the task that is running.
   - From the Running Tasks page, select the task from the Task Filter, and click View to view the progress.

Deleting Intercompany Transactions

You can delete intercompany transactions that you no longer need. However, you can delete only transactions with the posting status of Unposted and the matching status of UnMatched.
To delete intercompany transactions:

1. Select the transaction to delete.
2. Click Delete, and click Delete Selected or Delete All.
   
   **Note:** When you select Delete All, some transactions might not be deleted, based on their status. For example, posted or matched transactions are not deleted.
3. At the confirmation message, click OK.

### Reporting on Intercompany Transactions

You can run these reports on intercompany transactions:

- Transaction Detail Report, a system report (list) of transactions. See “Running Transaction Detail Reports” on page 189.

When you run a Transaction Report, Matching Report by Account, or Matching Report by ID, a progress bar is displayed with the progress percentage, status, and last update time. You can also view the progress from the Running Tasks module. See “Viewing Intercompany Transaction Progress” on page 188.

### Running Transaction Detail Reports

You can run a Transaction Detail Report to view a list of the transactions in the system. You can select columns and rows to display on the report, and you can change the column sort order.

**Note:** You can format and print the report using HFM-Format, PDF, RTF, HTML, or XLS. See “Formatting System Reports” on page 151.

You can create a Transaction Detail Report by these methods:
- Using the Report Wizard. See “Running Transaction Detail Reports” on page 189.
Writing a script in a text file. See the *Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide*.

**Note:** The output of this report is a list of selected transactions with various sorting and grouping capability. This is not the matching report for reconciliation purposes. See “Running Matching Reports” on page 192.

To run Transaction Detail Reports:

1. In the **Browser View**, expand **Tasks** and select **IC Transaction Tasks**.
2. Select **Process IC Transactions**.
3. From **Reports**, select **Transaction**.
   
   To select the columns and rows to display on the report, from **Filter**, click **Columns**, or **Rows**, and select items to display.


4. Select one or more options:
   
   - To print or preview the report, click **Print/Preview**.
   - To save the report locally, click **Save Local**.
   - To save the report remotely on a server, click **Save Remote**.

### Displaying Transaction Report Columns

You can select the items to display in the report columns, and the order in which you would like to see them. For a dimension member, you can select whether to display the dimension member label, corresponding description, or both. You can sort the columns by ascending or descending order, or select no sorting. If you select the Totals option, a subtotal is displayed for the amounts in the column.

You can select whether to repeat the information in every row. For example, if you select the Repeat option for the entity label, the system displays the entity label for all of the selected transactions for that entity. If you do not select the Repeat option, the system displays the entity label for the first transaction but not the labels for subsequent transactions with the same label.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entity</th>
<th>Partner</th>
<th>Account</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>ICRrec1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>ICRrec2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>ICPay1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>ICRrec1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>ICRrec2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 24  Entity Column without Repeat Option Selected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entity</th>
<th>Partner</th>
<th>Account</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>ICRec1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>ICRec2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>ICPay1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>ICRec1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>ICRec2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To display transaction report columns:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select IC Transaction Tasks.
2. Select Process IC Transactions.
3. From Reports, select Transaction.
4. Select Column Filter.
5. From Available Columns, select items to display and click to move them to Selected Columns.

The Selected Columns list shows a list of the columns as they are displayed from left to right on the report.

**Tip:** To return items to the Available Columns list, select items from Selected Columns, and click.

6. Optional: To move items up or down in Selected Columns, select an item and click the up or down arrow.

7. If you selected to display Transaction Currency Amount and Entity Currency Amount, from the Common Currency drop-down, you must select a currency for translation.

8. To set column attributes:
   a. From Selected Columns, select the columns.
   b. Click Sort Options, and select No Sort, Ascending or Descending.
   c. Click Display Options and select Label, Description, or Both.
   d. To repeat the information in every row, click Repeat.
   e. To display the subtotal for the amounts, click Totals.

   The system displays a summary of the selected columns and their attributes to the right of the Selected Columns list. You can also right-click in the table and select column attributes.

   **Tip:** To restore the columns to their default settings, click Restore Defaults.

9. Click Close.
Displaying Transaction Report Rows

You can select specific rows to restrict the report to certain types of transactions. After you specify criteria for the report, only the transactions that meet the filter criteria are processed for the report. For example, you can display only the transactions that are matched and posted, or select transactions from a specific range of dates.

To display transaction report rows:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select IC Transaction Tasks.
2. Select Process IC Transactions.
3. From Reports, select Transaction.
4. Select Row Filter.
5. Select filter options for rows:
   a. For Entity, enter an entity, or click Browse and select a member.
   b. For Partner, enter a partner entity, or click Browse and select a member.
   c. If you select to display Entity Transactions, for Entity Account, enter an account, or click Browse and select an account.
   d. If you select to display Partner Transactions, for Partner Account, enter a partner account, or click Browse and select an account.
   e. For Transaction ID, enter an ID.
   f. For Transaction Sub ID, enter a sub ID.
   g. For Reference ID, enter an ID.
   h. From Transaction Currency, select a currency.
   i. For Match Code, enter a match code.
   j. For Transaction Amount, enter a range of amounts.
   k. From Reason Code, select a code, or All, or None.
   l. For Transaction Date, select a range of dates.
   m. To display only the subtotal row instead of all transaction details, select Suppress Details.

Tip: To restore the rows to their default settings, click Restore Defaults.

6. Click Close.

Running Matching Reports

After you load transactions into the application and view the transactions from the Process Transactions window or from the Transaction Detail report, you can run a Matching Report to see the potential matching transactions and mismatched transactions. You can run a Matching Report by account, by transaction ID, or by reference ID.
You can select columns and rows to display on the report, and change the column sort order. You can create a Matching Report by these methods:

- Writing a script in a text file. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.

### Selecting Matching Report Options

When you run a Matching Report, you can display or suppress various types of transaction detail. For example, you can suppress details and matched transactions.

You define report options using these tabs:

- **General Options**
- **Account Options**
- **Display Options**

### General Options

You use the General Options tab to define the entity and partner information for the Matching Report. You can select single or multiple members and a list for the entity and partner selection. If you do not select any members for the entity and partner, the system displays transactions for all entities and partners.

In addition to the entity and partner selection, you must specify the matching currency to use for the Matching Report.

### Suppressing Details

If you want the Matching Report to display only the subtotal amount, you can select an option to suppress the intercompany details. When you select this option, the report displays only the total difference for each entity/partner section. If there is a discrepancy and you need to view each intercompany transaction, you can regenerate the report and show intercompany details.

### Suppressing Matched Transactions

You can select these options for suppressing matched transactions:

- Matched using Transaction Currency Amount
- Matched using Matching Currency Amount

**Note:** If both options are selected, the system suppresses the transaction only if both conditions are met.

Since the matching tolerance amount is always entered in the matching report currency and is in the scale of the matching report, the system must first translate the transaction currency...
amount or the entity currency amount, and the total difference is then compared to the matching tolerance amount.

If you select to suppress matched transactions using the transaction or matching currency, the system suppresses the transactions if the entity and partner amounts are within the matching tolerance amount that you specify. For example, if an entity has an amount of 299 and the partner has 200, the difference is 99. If the matching tolerance amount is 100 and the difference between the entity and partner is less than 100 as in this example, the system suppresses the transactions because it is within the matching tolerance.

**Account Options**

You use the Account Options tab to define the accounts and matching accounts for the Matching Report. You can insert additional accounts and select accounts from the Member Selection dialog box.

**Display Options**

You can define the information to display in the report columns. For example, you can display transaction IDs, matching status, reason codes, and comments.

In addition, you can select whether to display dimension member labels, descriptions, or both, and you can display the scale factor and decimal override.

**Running a Matching Report by Account**

You can run a Matching Report by account to match intercompany transactions at the transaction level. If no match is found, the problem could be incorrect entry of the transaction, or no recording of the transaction entry on the partner’s side.

The Matching Report currency could be a specific currency or the common parent’s currency. The system translates both the transaction currency amount and the entity currency amount to the Matching Report currency that you select. If you leave the Matching currency blank, the system does not perform any translation, and the report does not display these columns: Entity Amount in Matching Currency, Partner Amount in Matching Currency, Matching Currency difference, Transaction Error, and Conversion Error.

See “Selecting Matching Report Options” on page 193.

To run a Matching Report by account:

1. In the **Browser View**, expand **Tasks** and select **IC Transaction Tasks**.
2. Select **Process IC Transactions**.
3. From **Reports**, select **By Account**.
4. From **General**, enter a report name.
5. **Optional**: Enter a report description.
Optional: From Style Sheet, select a report style sheet.

From Security Class, select a security class for the report, or use the Default security class.

From the Point of View bar, select a scenario, year, and base period.

For Entity, enter an entity or click Browse to select an entity.

For Partner, enter a partner entity or click Browse to select a partner entity.

From Matching Currency, select a currency, or leave it blank.

Optional: From Suppress, select Details or Matched, and enter a tolerance amount if required.

From Include During Processing, select one or more match statuses: Matched, Unmatched, or MisMatched, and one or both post statuses: Posted or Unposted.

Optional: To filter by transaction currency, select Only if Transaction Currency = , and enter the currency.

From Accounts, click Add to select the Accounts and Matching Accounts to display on the report, or Remove to remove accounts from the report.

Select Display Options, and from Display, select the items to display on the report.

From Options, select one or both options:

- To display the dimension member label, select Member Label.
- To display the dimension member description, select Member Description.

Optional: From Options, select a value for the Scale Factor and Decimal Override for the amounts displayed for the transactions.

Select an option:

- To print or preview the report, click Print/Preview.
- To save the report locally, click Save Local.
- To save the report remotely on a server, click Save Remote.
- To close the report dialog box, click Close.

Running a Matching Report by Transaction ID

You can run a Matching Report by transaction ID to match intercompany transactions at the transaction level. The Matching Report currency could be a specific currency or the common parent’s currency. The system translates both the transaction currency amount and the entity currency amount to the Matching Report currency that you select. If you leave the Matching currency blank, the system does not perform any translation, and the report does not display these columns: Entity Amount in Matching Currency, Partner Amount in Matching Currency, Matching Currency difference, Transaction Error, and Conversion Error.

See “Selecting Matching Report Options” on page 193.

To run a Matching Report by transaction ID:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select IC Transaction Tasks.
2. Select Process IC Transactions.
3 From Reports, select By Transaction ID.
4 From General, enter a report name.
5 Optional: Enter a report description.
6 Optional: From Style Sheet, select a report style sheet.
7 From Security Class, select a security class for the report, or use the Default security class.
8 From the Point of View bar, select a scenario, year, and base period.
9 For Entity, enter an entity or click Browse to select an entity.
10 For Partner, enter a partner entity or click Browse to select a partner entity.
11 From Matching Currency, select a currency, or leave it blank.
12 From ID, select an option and enter the IDs:
   - Transaction ID to Transaction ID
   - Transaction ID to Reference ID
   - Reference ID to Transaction ID
   - Reference ID to Reference ID
13 Optional: From Suppress, select Details or Matched and enter a matching tolerance amount if required.
14 From Include During Processing, select items to include on the report.
15 Optional: To filter by transaction currency, select Only if Transaction Currency = and enter the currency.
16 Select Display Options, and from Display, select the items to display on the report.
17 From Options, select one or both options:
   - To display the dimension member label, select Member Label.
   - To display the dimension member description, select Member Description.
18 Optional: From Options, select a value for the Scale Factor and Decimal Override for the amounts displayed for the transactions.
19 Select an option:
   - To print or preview the report, click Print/Preview.
   - To save the report locally, click Save Local.
   - To save the report remotely on a server, click Save Remote.
   - To close the report dialog box, click Close.

**Drilling Through to Transaction Details**

In addition to viewing transaction details in the Process Transaction window and in Matching Reports, you can also view the corresponding transaction details from other modules after the transactions have been posted to the account cells. There are three areas where you can drill through to the transaction details:

Drill through from Web data grids. See “Drilling Through to Intercompany Transactions” on page 103.

Drill through from Data Forms. See “Drilling Through to Intercompany Transactions” on page 129.

**E-mail Alerts for Intercompany Transactions**

You can generate e-mail alerts for intercompany transactions. For example, you might notice that transaction M865 between Entity A and Partner C has a mismatched status. You can send an e-mail to Entity A to alert the user of the status, and ask for additional information.

You can generate e-mail alerts from the Intercompany Transactions Process window, the Intercompany Transactions Monitor window, Intercompany Transaction reports, and Intercompany Matching Partner reports. When you send an alert, it goes to the users who have security rights to receive intercompany transaction alerts.

To use e-mail alerts, see Chapter 14, “Using E-mail Alerts”.
About Journals

After you load or enter data into the database, you might need to make adjustments to it. Journals enable you to make adjustments to accounts after the data is loaded or entered. They provide an audit trail of changes made in the application and indicate the accounts, entities, and periods that were affected.
You can create balanced journals, unbalanced journals, recurring journals for future periods, or auto-reversing journals to create reversing journal entries. In addition, you can use journal templates to post journals that have common adjustment information.

**Journal Security Roles**

Security roles are used to define access rights for Financial Management tasks. The tasks that you can perform in Set Up Journals, Journal Templates, and Process Journals depend on your role when you log on. If a journal option is not available to you, the option is disabled, or it is displayed with a message alerting you that you do not have the required rights to use it.

You must have Read access to the security class for a journal, and Read access to one or more of the cells referenced in the line items, to open the journal. If you do not have Read access to the cells, journal reports display NOACCESS status for these cells. You must have All access to the security class for a journal to edit the journal. To post a journal, you must have All access to the security classes of every dimension in the detail lines that uses security classes. Financial Management also contains a default security class. If a journal does not have a security class assigned, the system assumes the default class. Access to the journal depends on whether you have rights to the default security class, entities, accounts, scenario, or custom dimensions in the journal.

These default security roles pertain to journals:

- Journals Administrator (unrestricted journals access)
- Manage Templates
- Create Journals
- Create Unbalanced Journals
- Generate Recurring
- Read Journals
- Approve Journals
- Post Journals

To assign security roles, see the *Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide*.

**Setting Up Journals**

Before you process journals, you can create templates and perform these tasks:

- Create, edit, and delete journal templates.
- View and sort lists of journal templates.
- Open and close periods.

You can also use the Set Up Journals module to create journals using recurring templates. See “Creating Journals Using Recurring Templates” on page 216.
Starting Set Up Journals on the Desktop

From the Financial Management Desktop, you use the Set Up Journals module to work with templates and manage periods for journals.

To start Set Up Journals from the Financial Management Desktop, click Set Up Journals.

Note: To exit the Set Up Journals module, select another task from the navigation frame on the Desktop.

Using the Templates Process Bar on the Desktop

The Journal Templates process bar is a bar at the top part of the Financial Management Desktop that guides you through a series of tasks related to the journal template process.

- Journal Templates: Create, edit, and delete standard and recurring journal templates, create journals using recurring templates, and view lists of journal templates.
- Manage Periods: View the status of periods, and open and close periods

Using Journal Templates

You can create journal templates to save time when you enter journals. You can create these types of journal templates:

- Standard templates, which contain accounts and entities for adjustments that you enter frequently. See “Creating Standard Journal Templates” on page 201.
- Recurring templates, which contain complete information for identical journal entries that recur for more than one period. See “Creating Recurring Templates” on page 203.

Templates apply to all scenarios in an application. They are not dependent on scenario and year. Recurring templates are dependent on the Value dimension member.

To access templates, you must be assigned the Manage Templates security role.

See these procedures:

- “Viewing Template Lists” on page 205
- “Editing Journal Templates” on page 207
- “Creating Journals Using Recurring Templates” on page 216
- “Deleting Journal Templates” on page 208

Creating Standard Journal Templates

You can create a journal template when you need to post journals that have common adjustment information. For example, you can create a template that contains information such as common
entities or accounts, and use the template as the basis for journals that contain similar adjustment information.

When you create a template, you select whether the journal is balanced, balanced by entity, or unbalanced. In a balanced journal, the total debits and credits must balance per journal entry before you can post the journal. In a balanced by entity journal, the debits and credits must balance for each entity included in the journal entry. In an unbalanced journal, the debits and credits do not need to balance before you can post the journal.

**Windows Procedure**

1. To create standard journal templates:
   1. Open an application for which to create a journal template.
   2. Click Set Up Journals.
   5. From Journal Templates, click New.
   6. Enter a template label and description.

   **Note:** The label can be a maximum of 20 characters. Do not include spaces in the label and do not use these characters: . + - * / # {} ; , @ " The description is optional and can be a maximum of 255 characters.

   7. Select a balance type: Balanced, Unbalanced, or Balanced by Entity.
   8. Optional: Enter a Journal Group for the journal

   **Note:** The journal group that you assign must exist in the application.

   9. Select the point of view. See “Selecting Dimension Members for Journal Detail” on page 223. If you select the Use Single Entity option, you must select an entity.

   **Tip:** You can also double-click a blank cell or an area of a cell not occupied by text to bring up the Point of View dialog box. If the cell contains text, you must double-click within the cell to the right of any text to activate the Point of View dialog box.

   10. Optional: Enter debit or credit amounts and a description.
   11. Click OK.

   12. Optional: To create additional templates from the Edit Template dialog box, click at the bottom of the dialog box and repeat steps 5 through 11.

**Web Procedure**

1. To create standard journal templates:
   1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks, and select Journal Tasks.
2 Select **Manage Journal Templates**.
3 Select **Standard** and click **New**.
4 Enter a template label.

**Note:** The label can contain a maximum of 20 characters. Do not include spaces in the label and do not use these characters: , + - */ # {} ; , @ “

5 **Optional:** From **Group**, select a group to assign to the journal.

**Note:** The journal group that you assign must exist in the application.

6 From **Balance Type**, select a balance type: **Balanced**, **Unbalanced**, or **Balanced by Entity**.
7 **Optional:** From **Security**, select a security class.
8 **Optional:** Enter a template description.
9 For each dimension, enter a member or click **Pick Members** to select members.

**Tip:** You can also double-click the dimension to display the Pick Members dialog box, or you can right-click and select Pick Members. When you select an account, only the valid ICP or Custom members for that account are displayed.

10 Enter an adjustment in the **Debit** or **Credit** column.
11 Take one of these actions:
   - To add rows to the template, click **Add Rows**. Rows are added to the bottom of the grid.
   - To save the template, click **Save**.
   - To restore the last saved version of the template, click **Reset**.
   - To preview and print the template, click **Print**.

### Creating Recurring Templates

You can create recurring templates when you need to make identical adjustments frequently. For example, you can create a recurring template that contains all the journal information, and use the template to generate Approved journals automatically for a specific scenario, year, and period.

To modify a template, you must have All access to the security class assigned to the template.

➢ To create recurring templates:
1 Open an application and click **Set Up Journals**.
2 On the **Set Up Journals** process bar, click **Journal Templates**.
3 Select **Recurring Templates**, and from **Journal Templates**, click **New**.
4 Enter a template label and description.
Note: The label can contain a maximum of 20 characters. Do not include spaces in the label and do not use these characters: . + - */ # { ] ; , @ ” The description is optional, and can be a maximum of 255 characters.

5 From Value, select a journal value.

6 Select a Balance type: Balanced, Unbalanced, or Balanced by Entity.

7 Optional: Enter a journal group for the journal.

Note: The journal group that you assign must exist in the application.

8 Select the point of view. See “Selecting Dimension Members for Journal Detail” on page 223.

Note: If you select the Use Single Entity option, you must select an entity.

9 Enter the accounts, debit or credit amounts, and a description for the detail, and click OK.

Note: The description is optional.

10 Optional: To create additional templates from the Edit Template dialog box, click at the bottom of the dialog box and repeat the steps to create a template.

To create recurring templates from the Web:

1 In the Browser View, expand Tasks, and select Journal Tasks.

2 Select Manage Journal Templates.

3 Select Recurring click New, and enter a label.

Note: The label can contain a maximum of 20 characters. Do not include spaces in the label and do not use these characters: . + - */ # { ] ; , @ ”

4 Optional: From Group, select a group for the journal.

Note: The journal group that you assign must exist in the application.

5 From Balance Type, select a balance type: Balanced, Unbalanced, or Balanced by Entity.

6 Optional: From Security Class, select a security class.

7 Select a Value dimension for the journal.

8 Optional: Enter a template description.

9 For each dimension, enter a member or click Pick Members to select members.

Tip: You can also double-click the dimension to display the Pick Members dialog box, or you can right-click and select Pick Members. When you select an account, only the valid ICP or Custom members for that account are displayed.

10 Enter an adjustment in the Debit or Credit column, and take one of these actions:

- To add rows to the template, click Add Rows. Rows are added to the bottom of the template.
To save the template, click Save.

To restore the last saved version of the template, click Reset.

To preview and print the template, click Print.

**Viewing Template Lists**

You can view a list of all of the journal templates that you have in the system. In the Set Up Journals module on the Desktop, you can select how to view the list by selecting which columns to display, and sorting the list by column. You can also refresh the list at any time.

When you view a list of templates from the Web Templates page, the list displays the label, type, group, and description of all of the journal templates that you have in the system.

**Windows Procedure**

- To view template lists:
  1. Open the application for which to view the template list.
  2. Click Set Up Journals.
  3. Select Standard Templates or Recurring Templates.
  4. To refresh the list, click Refresh.

**Web Procedure**

- To view template lists, in the File Browser, expand Tasks, select Journal Tasks, and select Manage Journal Templates.

**Displaying Journal Template Columns on the Desktop**

You can select the columns to display on the Set Up Journals workspace. You can display these columns: Label, Short Description, Balance Type, Group, Description, Type, Entity, Parent, and Value. The order in which the columns are displayed on the workspace frame reflects the order in which you list them in the Displayed list box. You can also drag the columns on the workspace to change their order. The column order displayed remains the same until you change it.

- To select journal template columns to display:
  1. Click Set Up Journals.
  2. Click Filter, select the columns to display.
  3. From Display Columns, select the columns to display.
  4. Drag the selected column to Displayed, or click .
To select all columns, click >>.

To change the column order, take one of these actions:

- In Displayed, drag the columns to rearrange their order.
- In Set Up Journals, drag the columns to rearrange their order.

Click OK.

### Selecting Column Sort Order on the Desktop

You can select the columns by which to sort and their sort order in the Set Up Journals module. For example, you can sort journals by label in ascending or descending order. The order in which the columns are sorted in the workspace frame reflects the order in which you list them in the Sorted list box. The sort order displayed remains the same until you change it.

➢ To select the journal template column sort order:

1. Click Set Up Journals.
2. Click Filter,
3. From Displayed, select the columns by which to sort.
4. Drag the selected column to Sorted or click >.

Tip: To select all columns, click >>.

5. To change the sort order, select the column to change, click Sort Order, and select Ascending or Descending.
6. Click OK.

### Displaying Journal Template Columns on the Web

You can select the columns to display in the templates list. You can display these columns: Label, Balance Type, Group, Description, Short Description, Type, Entity, Parent, and Value. The order in which the columns are displayed in the list reflects the order in which you list them in the Displayed Columns drop-down lists. Column order remains the same until you change it.

For each column that you select to display, you can also select ascending or descending sort order.

➢ To select columns to display on the template list:

1. From the Journal Templates page, select Standard or Recurring.
2. Click Filter.
3. From Displayed Columns on the Columns tab, select the columns to display.
To change the sort order for each column, from Sort, select Ascending or Descending.

Click OK.

**Filtering Journal Template Lists on the Web**

You can filter the list of journal templates to display in the templates list. This enables you to find specific templates easily based on selected criteria. You can filter the list by entity, label, group, and description. You can enter text filters, including the % symbol as a wildcard, or you can leave a text box blank to avoid filtering on the text.

**Note:** Depending on the setup of your database, text boxes for journal filters might be case-sensitive. For example, filtering with “testgroup” might return different results than filtering with “TestGroup.”

To filter template lists:

1. From the Journal Templates page, select Standard or Recurring.
2. Click Filter and select the Filter tab.
3. To filter by entity, enter an entity name or click Browse and select an entity.
4. To filter by label, group, or description, enter text or use the % symbol as a wildcard.
5. Click OK.
6. **Optional:** To restore the list to its default status, click Restore Defaults.

**Editing Journal Templates**

You can edit a journal template that you previously created. For example, you can change the description or balance type, or add rows to add adjustments.

**Windows Procedure**

1. Click Set Up Journals.
3. Select Standard Templates or Recurring Templates.
4. Double-click a journal template, or select a template and click Open.
5. Edit the template information.
6. When you finish making changes, click OK.
Web Procedure

➢ To edit journal templates:
1 From the list of templates, click the template to edit.
2 Edit the template information.
3 To add rows for more entries, click **Add Rows**.
4 Click **Save** to save the changes.

**Printing Journal Templates on the Web**

After you create a journal template, you can print the template at any time. The template report contains the journal header information, detail information in rows and columns, debit and credit information, variance, and line descriptions as they appear on the screen. The comments at the bottom of the report correspond to the line detail in the journal template.

➢ To print journal templates:
1 From the list of templates, open the template to print.
2 Click **Print**.

   The template opens in a new browser window.
3 Click **File**, then **Print**.

**Deleting Journal Templates**

You can delete journal templates that you no longer need. For example, if you have a journal template for adjustments to an account, and you remove that account from your chart of accounts, you can delete the template for those adjustments.

Windows Procedure

➢ To delete journal templates:
1 Click **Set Up Journals**.
2 On the **Set Up Journals** process bar, click **Journal Templates**.
3 Select **Standard Templates** or **Recurring Templates**.
4 Select the template to delete.
5 Press **Delete**.
6 Click **Yes**.
Web Procedure

To delete journal templates:

1. From the list of templates, select the template to delete and click Delete.
2. Click OK.

Tip: You can also delete a template from within the template.

Managing Journal Periods

Before you can work with journals, you must open the periods for the journals. By default, all periods have a status of Unopened. You can view the status of journal periods and open or close them as needed.

See “Viewing Periods” on page 209 and “Opening and Closing Periods” on page 209.

Viewing Periods

You can filter the list of journal periods by selecting a scenario and year and by selecting the period status; for example, Opened, Closed, or Unopened.

Windows Procedure

To view periods:

1. Click Set Up Journals.
3. From Scenario and Year, select a scenario and year for which to view periods.
4. Select the periods to view: Opened, Closed, or Unopened.

Web Procedure

To view periods:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Journal Tasks.
2. Select Manage Periods.
3. From Scenario and Year, select a scenario and year for which to view periods.

Opening and Closing Periods

Before you can post journals, you must open the periods for each scenario to which you want to post. You cannot post journals to an unopened or closed period.
By default, all periods have an initial status of Unopened. You can open and close periods as needed. However, after you open a period, it can never revert to the Unopened status.

You cannot close a period if there are unposted auto-reversals in the period. If you close a period that contains approved journals, a warning message is displayed.

Windows Procedure

1. Click Set Up Journals.
3. From Scenario and Year, select a scenario and year for which to open or close periods.
4. Highlight the periods to open or close.

Tip: Press Ctrl to select multiple periods.

5. Take one of these actions:
   - Click Open to open the selected periods.
   - Click Close to close the selected periods.

Web Procedure

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Journal Tasks.
2. Select Manage Periods.
3. From Scenario and Year, select Scenario and Year members.
4. Select the periods to open or close.
5. Take one of these actions:
   - To open the selected periods, click Open.
   - To close the selected periods, click Close.

Processing Journals

After you set up journals, you can enter journal information and process journals. See these procedures:

- “Creating Journals” on page 212
- “Scanning Journals” on page 217
- “Viewing Journal Lists” on page 219
- “Editing Journals” on page 222
- “Submitting Journals” on page 226
Starting Process Journals

To start Process Journals:

- From the Financial Management Desktop, click Process Journals.
- From the Web, in File Browser, expand Tasks and select Journal Tasks, and select Manage Journal Templates.

**Note:** To exit the Process Journals module, select another task from the navigation frame on the Desktop or on the Web.

Using the Journals Process Bar on the Desktop

The Journals process bar is a button bar in the top part of the Desktop that guides you through a series of tasks related to the journal process. The following table describes the available buttons:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button</th>
<th>Tasks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Working</td>
<td>View and open journals with Working and Rejected status, and create, edit, and submit journals for approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submitted</td>
<td>View and open journals with Submitted status, and edit, unsubmit, and approve journals for posting, or reject journals. A journal must be approved before you can post it to the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>View and open journals with Approved status, post a journal to the database, or reject journals. A journal must be submitted and approved before you can post it to the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posted</td>
<td>View and open journals with Posted status, and unpost a journal from the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Creating Journals

You use journals to enter adjustments to account balances and maintain an audit trail of changes to your data. You create journals by entering a journal label and description, balance type, point of view, and adjustment amounts. You can create single entity or multiple-entity journals. You can also enter a security class for the journals, and a journal group that you can use to filter and sort journals. After you create a journal, its status is Working.

Before you create a journal, check the point of view to be sure that the scenario, year, period, and value are the ones to which you want to enter adjustments. See “Opening and Closing Periods” on page 209.

When you enter adjustments, you can scan the detail lines and ensure that the lines are valid. In this way, you can make any necessary changes before you post the journal. See “Scanning Journals” on page 217.

In addition to standard journals, you can create auto-reversing journals. You can also create journals using a recurring or standard template. See “Creating Auto-reversing Journals” on page 214 and “Using Journal Templates” on page 201.

Windows Procedure

To create regular journals:

1. Click Process Journals.
2. From the Point of View bar on Process Journals, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
3. Click Working or Advanced on the process bar and click New on Process Journals.
4. Take one of these actions:
   - If you are not creating a journal from a template, select Start with Blank Journal.
   - If you are creating a journal from a template, deselect Start with Blank Journal and select a journal template from the template list.
5. Optional: To create a journal for one entity, select Create Single Entity Journal.
6. Click OK.
7. Enter a journal label and description.
   
   Note: The label can be a maximum of 80 characters. Do not use these characters: . + - */ # { } , @ ” The description is optional and can be a maximum of 255 characters.
8. Select a security class for the journal.
9 Select a balance type: Balanced, Unbalanced, or Balanced by Entity.

10 Optional: Enter a journal group for the journal.

Note: The journal group that you assign must exist in the application.

11 Select the point of view. See “Selecting Dimension Members for Journal Detail” on page 223.

Note: If you selected Create Single Entity Journal from the New Journal dialog box, the line items do not include parent and entity. You must select an entity in the header point of view at the top of the journal.

12 Enter an adjustment amount in the Debit or Credit column, and enter an adjustment description in the Description column.

Note: The description is optional.

13 Click OK.

14 Optional: To create additional journals from the Edit Journal dialog box, click at the bottom of the dialog box and repeat steps 7 through 13. When you use this method, the New Journal dialog box is not displayed.

Web Procedure

➢ To create regular journals:

1 In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Journal Tasks.

2 Select Process Journals, set the journal point of view, and click New.

3 For the type of journal, click Regular.

4 Select an option:
   - To create a journal from a template, click Create from a template, select the template from the list, and click OK.
   - If you are not creating a journal from a template, select Start with Blank Journal, and click OK.
   - To create a journal for one entity, select Create as Single Entity Journal, and click OK.

   Note: When you create a single-entity journal, the system displays the corresponding currency in the top right of the detail window for the entity being adjusted. The system displays the currency of the entity or the parent, depending on the type of adjustment.

5 Enter a journal label.

   Note: The label can contain a maximum of 80 characters. Do not use these characters: . + - /* # { ] ; @ ”

6 Optional: From the Group, select a group for the journal.
Note: The journal group that you assign must exist in the application. See “Viewing Journal Lists” on page 219.

7 From Balance Type, select a balance type: Balanced, Unbalanced, or Balanced by Entity.

8 Optional: From Security class, select a security class.

9 Optional: Enter a journal description.

10 For each dimension, enter a member or click Pick Members to select members.

Tip: You can also double-click the dimension to display the Pick Members dialog box, or you can right-click and select Pick Members. When you select an account, only the valid ICP or Custom members for that account are displayed.

11 Enter an adjustment in the Debit or Credit column.

Note: If you made any changes, save your changes before you take the following step.

12 Optional: To scan the detail lines and ensure that the lines are valid, click Scan. See “Scanning Journals” on page 217.

13 Take one of these actions:

- To add rows to the journal, click Add Rows. Rows are added to the bottom of the grid.
- To save the journal, click Save.
- To restore the last saved version of the journal, click Reset.

Creating Auto-reversing Journals

You create auto-reversing journals to enter adjustments that you want to reverse in the next period, for example, sales or expenses that are collected and paid in the next period. Auto-reversing journals affect two periods of data. You post an auto-reversing journal to adjust values in one period. When you post the auto-reversing journal, the system automatically creates a journal that would reverse those adjustments for the next period. The journal created in the following period has the Approved status. You can post this Approved journal for the reversal to take effect.

For example, you can create and post an auto-reversing journal in January that adjusts the Sales accounts for France. The system creates a journal that reverses those adjustments for February.

The status of the auto-reversal journal is Approved. You post this Approved journal for the reversal to take effect. When you unpost an auto-reversal journal, the status of that journal changes back to Approved.

You can edit, reject, post, or unpost an auto-reversing journal. When you unpost an auto-reversing journal, the system-generated auto-reversal journal in the next period is deleted. You cannot unpost an auto-reversing journal after its auto-reversal has been posted. If necessary, you can reject, edit, unpost, and delete the auto-reversal journal.
Windows Procedure

To create auto-reversing journals:

1. Click Process Journals.
2. From the Point of View bar in Process Journals, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
3. Click Working or Advanced on the process bar, and click New in Process Journals.
4. Select Create as Autoreversing Journal.
5. Take one of these actions:
   - If you are not creating a journal from a template, select Start with Blank Journal.
   - Clear Start with Blank Journal and select a journal template from the template list.
6. Optional: To create a journal for one entity, select Create Single Entity Journal.
7. Click OK.
8. Enter a journal label and description.

   Note: The label can contain a maximum of 80 characters. Do not use these characters: . + - * / # {} ; , @ " The description is optional and can be a maximum of 255 characters.
9. Select a balance type: Balanced, Unbalanced, or Balanced by Entity.
10. Optional: Enter a journal group for the journal.

   Note: The journal group that you assign must exist in the application.
11. Select the point of view. See “Selecting Dimension Members for Journal Detail” on page 223.

   Note: If you selected Create Single Entity Journal from the New Journal dialog box, the line items do not include Parent and Entity. You must select an entity in the header point of view at the top of the journal.
12. Enter an adjustment amount in the Debit or Credit column, enter an adjustment description in the Description column, and click OK.

   Note: The description is optional.
13. Optional: To create additional journals from the Edit Journal dialog box, click at the bottom of the dialog box and repeat the steps to create a journal.

   When you use this method, the New Journal dialog box is not displayed.

Web Procedure

To create auto-reversing journals:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks, and select Journal Tasks.
2. Select Process Journals.
3 Set the journal point of view and click New.

4 Click Auto-reversing, and select an option:
   - To create a journal from a template, click Create from a template, select the template from the list, and click OK.
   - If you are not creating a journal from a template, select Start with Blank Journal, and click OK.
   - To create a journal for one entity, select Create as Single Entity Journal, and click OK.

5 Enter a journal label.

   **Note:** The label can contain a maximum of 80 characters. Do not use these characters: . + - */ # { } ; , @ ”

6 Optional: From Group, select a group for the journal.

   **Note:** The journal group that you assign must exist in the application.

7 From Balance Type, select a balance type: Balanced, Unbalanced, or Balanced by Entity.

8 Optional: From Security class, select a security class.

9 Optional: Enter a journal description.

10 For each dimension, enter a member or click Pick Members to select members.

   **Tip:** You can also double-click the dimension to display the Pick Members dialog box, or you can right-click and select Pick Members. When you select an account, only the valid ICP or Custom members for that account are displayed.

11 Enter an adjustment in the Debit or Credit column.

   **Note:** If you made any changes, save your changes before you take the following step.

12 Optional: To scan the detail lines and ensure that the lines are valid, click Scan.

13 Take one of these actions:
   - To add rows to the journal, click Add Rows. Rows are added to the bottom of the grid.
   - To save the journal, click Save.
   - To restore the last saved version of the journal, click Reset.

### Creating Journals Using Recurring Templates

You can use a recurring template to create journals automatically. When you generate a journal from a recurring template, you receive a confirmation message that the journal has been generated. The status of the journal is Approved.

To create a journal using a recurring template, you must be assigned the Generate Recurring security role. You must also have All access to the security class assigned to the template.
The system uses the security class assigned to the template as the security class for the journal. If you need to modify the security class assignment for the journal, you must reject the journal and then resubmit it. To edit a journal, you must have All access to the security class assigned to the journal. To modify the template, you must have All access to the security class assigned to the template.

Windows Procedure

➢ To create journals using recurring templates:
1. Click Set Up Journals.
3. Select Recurring Templates.
4. Select a template from which to create a journal.
5. Click Generate.
6. Select a scenario, year, and period for which to generate the journal, and click OK.

Web Procedure

➢ To create journals using recurring templates:
1. From the Journal Templates page, select the Recurring Templates tab.
2. Select a template from which to create a journal, and click Open.
3. Click Generate.
4. Select a scenario, year, and period for which to generate the journal, and click OK.

Scanning Journals

When you enter adjustments, you can scan the detail lines and ensure that the lines are valid. In this way, you can make any necessary changes before you post the journal.

When you run a scan, if the journal contains errors, a separate window is displayed with the scan results by row number. If all of the entries are valid when you run a scan, no message is displayed.

➢ To scan journals:
1. Create a journal or open a journal.
2. Click Scan.
3. Review the results, and click Back to Journal.
Journal Status

The journal status indicates the current state of the journal. The status of a journal changes when you create, submit, approve, reject, or post the journal. The following table describes the journal statuses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Working</td>
<td>Journal is created. It has been saved, but it can be incomplete. For example, it might need to have a label or single entity assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submitted</td>
<td>Journal is submitted for approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Journal is approved for posting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rejected</td>
<td>Journal is rejected or unposted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posted</td>
<td>Journal adjustments are posted to the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The journal actions that are available from the Process drop-down list depend on the journal status. For example, if the journal has a status of Approved, the only actions available are Reject or Post.

Managing Journal Groups

You can create journal groups that you can use to filter and sort journals. To create a journal group, you must be the application owner or be assigned the Administrator or Journals Administrator security role. The Manage Groups option is available only on the Web.

The list of groups is displayed in alphabetical order. You can delete a journal group if it is not being used by other users.

You can also load journals group during a journals load. When you create a journal and specify a journal group, the system validates the group against the list of groups and displays an error message if the group that you specify is invalid.

See these procedures:

- “Creating Journal Groups” on page 218
- “Removing Journal Groups” on page 219

Creating Journal Groups

You can create a journal group if you are the application owner or are assigned the Administrator or Journals Administrator security role.

To create journal groups:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Journal Tasks.
2 Select Manage Groups.

3 For New Group Label, enter group name.

   Note: Group labels can contain up to 30 alphanumeric characters and spaces and cannot use these special characters: # * @ + - / , ; " { }

4 Optional: For Description, enter a group description.

   Note: Group descriptions can contain up to 255 alphanumeric characters and spaces.

5 Click Add.

6 Repeat steps 3-5 to add journal groups.

### Removing Journal Groups

You can remove a journal group if you are the application owner or are assigned the Administrator or Journals Administrator security role, and if the group is not being used by other users.

➤ To remove journal groups:

1 In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Journal Tasks.

2 Select Manage Groups.

3 Take one of these actions:
   
   - Select one or more journal groups to remove and click Remove.
   
   - Click Remove All to delete all journal groups.

### Viewing Journal Lists

You can view a list of all of the journals in the system. You can select which columns to display, and you can sort the list by column. You can also refresh the list at any time.

When you view a list of journals from the Web Process Journals page, the list displays the label, status, entity, short description, and group of all of the journals in the system. You can sort the list of journals in alphabetical ascending or descending order. If you select to sort by entity, the journals display multiple times for multiple-entity journals.

Windows Procedure

➤ To view journal lists:

1 Click Process Journals.

2 To refresh the list, click Refresh.
Web Procedure

To view the journal list, in the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Journal Tasks, and select Process Journals.

Displaying Journal Columns on the Desktop

You can select the columns to display in Process Journals. You can select these columns: Status, Label, Type, Balance Type, Group, Description, Short Description, Created by, Date Created, Approved by, Date Approved, Posted by, Date Posted, Entity, Parent, and Security Class. The order in which the columns are displayed reflects the order in which you list them in the Displayed Columns list. The column order displayed remains the same until you change it.

To select columns to display:
1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Process Journals.
2. Click Filter.
3. From Display Columns, select the columns to display.
4. Drag the selected column to Displayed or click.

Tip: To select all columns, click.
5. To change the column order, take one of these actions:
   - In Displayed, drag the columns to rearrange their order.
   - On the Process Journals, workspace, drag the columns to rearrange their order.
6. Click OK.

Selecting Column Sort Order on the Desktop

You can select the columns by which to sort and select the column sort order in Process Journals. For example, you can sort journals by label in ascending or descending order. The order in which the columns are sorted reflects the order in which you list them in the Sorted Columns list box. The sort order displayed remains the same until you change it.

To select the column sort order:
1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Process Journals.
2. Click Filter.
3. Select Columns.
4. From Displayed, select the columns to sort.
5 Drag the selected column to Sorted, or click \[ \rightarrow \].

Tip: To select all columns, click \[ \gg \].

6 To change the sort order, select the column to change, click Sort Order, \[ \uparrow \], and select Ascending or Descending.

7 Click OK.

Filtering Journal Lists on the Desktop

You can filter the list of journals to display in Process Journals. This enables you to easily find specific journals based on selected criteria. You can filter journal lists by entity, journal group, label, description, status, type, and balance type. You can enter text filters, including the percent (%) symbol as a wildcard, or you can leave a text filter blank to avoid filtering on the field.

Note: Depending on the setup of your database, text boxes for journal filters might be case-sensitive. For example, filtering with “testgroup” might return different results than filtering with “TestGroup.”

To filter journal lists:

1 From the Financial Management Desktop, click Process Journals.

2 Click Filter, \[ \rightarrow \].

3 Select Journal Filters.

4 Optional: Click \[ \rightarrow \] next to Entity and select an entity from the Point of View.

5 Optional: Enter a journal label by which to filter journals.

6 Optional: Enter a journal group by which to filter journals.

7 Optional: Enter a journal description by which to filter journals.

8 Optional: Select a status, type, or balance type by which to filter journals.

9 Click OK.

Displaying Journal Columns on the Web

You can select the columns to display on the Process Journals list. You can display these columns: Label, Status, Type, Balance Type, Group, Description, Short Description, Created By, Date Created, Approved By, Date Approved, Posted By, Date Posted, Security Class, Parent, and Entity. The order in which the columns appear on the list reflects the order in which you list them in the Displayed Columns drop-down list. The column order remains the same until you change it.
For each column that you select to display, you can also select whether to sort the column in ascending or descending order.

To select journal columns to display on the list:
1. From the Process Journals page, click Filter.
2. From Displayed Columns on the Columns tab, select the columns to display.
3. Optional: To change the column sort order, from Sort, select Ascending or Descending.
4. Click OK.

Filtering Journal Lists on the Web

You can filter the list of journals to display in the Process Journals list. This enables you to easily find specific journals based on selected criteria. You can filter the list by entity, label, group, description, status, type, or balance type. You can enter text filters, including the percent (%) symbol as a wildcard, or you can leave a text box blank to avoid filtering on the entry.

For automated consolidation journals, you can only filter by Entity and Group.

Note: Depending on the setup of your database, text boxes for journal filters might be case-sensitive. For example, filtering with “testgroup” might return different results than filtering with “TestGroup”.

To filter journal lists:
1. From the Process Journals page, click Filter.
2. To filter by entity, enter an entity name or click Browse and select an entity.
3. To filter by label, group, or description, enter text or use the percent (%) symbol as a wildcard.
4. To filter by status, type, or balance type, select the check box next to the filter.
5. Click OK.
6. Optional: To restore the list to its default status, click Restore Defaults.

Editing Journals

You can edit a journal that you previously created. For example, you can change the description of a journal, insert rows in a journal to add adjustments, or change the balance type.

You can edit only Working, Submitted, and Rejected journals. You cannot edit Approved or Posted journals. You must have All security access to the security class for a journal to edit the journal. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.
Windows Procedure

To edit journals:
1. Click Process Journals.
2. Select Working,Submitted, or Rejected on the process bar to view journals with those statuses.

Tip: To view journals with all statuses, select Advanced on the process bar.
3. From Process Journals, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
4. Double-click the selected journal, or select the journal and click Open.
5. Edit the journal information.

Tip: For a single entity journal, you can change the entity by clicking the member name in the Point of View bar.
6. Click OK.

Web Procedure

To edit journals:
1. On the Process Journals page, set the journal point of view.
2. From the list of journals, select a journal with a status of Working,Submitted, or Rejected by clicking the journal label.

Tip: You can also select the check box next to the journal, and click Open.
3. Change the dimension members or edit the line items.
4. Optional: To scan the detail lines and ensure that the lines are valid, click Scan.
5. Click Save to save your changes, or click Reset to restore the last saved version of the journal.
6. Click Close.

Selecting Dimension Members for Journal Detail

The journal detail contains a set of dimension members that you define to specify the data accessed for a specific journal. Each journal saves the journal detail with dimension information you select, which is displayed automatically the next time that you open the journal.

The point of view displays the members for the Scenario, Year, Period, and Value dimensions. To set the point of view for the journal detail, you can right-click a journal row. The system displays the point of view from which you can select the member for each dimension. To create journals for parent adjustments, you select the Parent Adjs member for the Value dimension. For each line of journal detail, you must specify a Parent member if the Value dimension is Parent Currency Adj, Parent Adj, or Contribution Adj. In addition, you must specify an entity, account, intercompany partner, and Custom dimension.
The system displays entities based on the Value dimension that you select for the journal. If the selected Value dimension is Entity Currency Adjs or Parent Currency Adjs, the system displays a list of entities that have the Allow Adjustments application attribute enabled. If the selected Value dimension is Contribution Adjs or Parent Adjs, the system displays a list of entities that have the Allow Adjustments from Children application attribute enabled.

You can select the journal detail when the journal status is Working, Submitted, or Rejected. You cannot make changes to the journal detail when the journal status is Approved or Posted.

**Windows Procedure**

1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click **Process Journals**.
2. To view journals with a Working or Submitted status, select Working or Submitted on the process bar.

   **Tip:** To view journals with all statuses, select Advanced on the process bar.

3. From **Process Journals**, select a scenario, year, period, and value.

   **Note:** The Adjustments member list contains only the values that are valid for selection in the Journals module. The values are Contribution Adjustments, Parent Adjustments, Entity Currency Adjustments, and Parent Currency Adjustments.

4. Double-click the selected journal, or select the journal and click **Open**.

5. Click in a cell grid.

6. Right-click and select **Set Point of View**.

   **Tip:** You can also double-click a blank cell or an area of a cell not occupied by text to bring up the Point of View dialog box. If the cell contains text, you must double-click within the cell to the right of any text to active the point of view.

7. To edit the information on the journal, take one or more of these actions:
   - If you did not select **Create Single Entity Journal**, you must select an entity from the point of view. To select an entity, select **Entity**, and select a member.
   - To select an account, select **Account**, and select a member from the list of accounts.
   - To select an intercompany partner, select **ICP**, and select a member from the list of intercompany partners.
   - To select a custom dimension, select a custom dimension tab, and select a member from the list of custom members.

8. Click **OK**.

**Web Procedure**

1. From the Point of View bar, click **Point of View**.
Select a member for the scenario, year, period, and value.

Click OK.

Collapsing the Grid Columns on the Desktop
You can reduce the width of, or completely collapse, the columns in the journals grid on the Edit Journals dialog box. You can do this if you do not need to view a particular column and you need more space for other columns.

To collapse grid columns:

1. From Process Journals, double-click the selected journal, or select the journal and click Open.
2. Click on the column grid line to collapse.

**Note:** The cursor arrow becomes a line with arrows on both sides.

3. Left-click and drag the column grid line to the new position.

Expanding the Grid Columns on the Desktop
You can expand the width of the columns in the journals grid on the Edit Journals dialog box. You can do this if you need more space to view a particular column. You can expand the columns manually or use the grid menu to expand specific columns or all columns.

To expand columns manually:

1. From Process Journals, double-click the selected journal, or select the journal and click Open.
2. Click on the column grid line to expand.

**Note:** The cursor arrow becomes a line with arrows on both sides.

3. Left-click and drag the column grid line to the new position.

To expand a column using the grid menu:

1. From Process Journals, double-click the selected journal, or select the journal and click Open.
2. Click in a cell in the grid.
3. Right-click and take one of these actions:
   - Select Expand All Columns to expand all of the columns in the grid to their default width.
   - Select Expand ICP Column to expand only the ICP column to the default width.
   - Select Expand Custom 1 Column to expand only the Custom 1 column to the default width.
   - Select Expand Custom 2 Column to expand only the Custom 2 column to the default width.
   - Select Expand Custom 3 Column to expand only the Custom 3 column to the default width.
   - Select Expand Custom 4 Column to expand only the Custom 4 column to the default width.


**Copying and Pasting Cells**

You can copy and paste the information in the journals grid from one cell to another to make journal entries. You can paste entries within a journal, across journals, and across journals and templates.

► To copy or paste journal cells:

1. From **Process Journals**, double-click the selected journal, or select the journal and click **Open**.
2. Select a cell in the journals grid.
3. To copy the information in a cell and store it on the clipboard, right-click and select **Copy**.
4. To paste the information from the clipboard to the selected cell, right-click and select **Paste**.

► To copy or paste journal rows:

1. From **Process Journals**, click the selected journal, or select the journal and click **Open**.
2. Select a row in the journals grid.
3. To copy the information in a row and store it on the clipboard, click **Copy Rows**.
4. To paste the information from the clipboard to the selected row, click **Paste Rows**.

**Tip:** You can also select a cell, right-click, and select Copy Row, Paste Row, or Clear Row.

**Submitting Journals**

After you create a journal, you can submit it for approval before posting. You can submit a journal from the Edit Journal dialog box when you create it, or you can submit it later by selecting it from the journals list on the Process Journals workspace.

You can submit journals one at a time or in batches. After you submit a journal, the status changes to Submitted.

**Windows Procedures**

► To submit journals using the process bar:

1. Click **Process Journals**.
2. On the process bar, click **Working** or **Advanced**.
3. From **Process Journals**, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
4. Select the journals to submit.
5. Click **Submit** at the bottom of the workspace.

► To submit journals using the Edit Journal dialog box:

1. Click **Process Journals**.
2 On the process bar, click **Working** or **Advanced**.
3 From Process Journals workspace, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
4 Double-click the selected journal, or select the journal and click **Open**.
5 Click **Submit**.

**Tip:** To submit multiple journals from the Edit Journal dialog box, use the arrows at the bottom of the dialog box to scroll to the next journal in the list (for example, Journal 2 of 10).

6 Click **OK**.

**Web Procedure**

➢ To submit journals:

1 On the **Process Journals** page, set the journal point of view.
2 From the list of journals, select the Working or Rejected journal to submit.
3 From **Process**, select **Submit**.

**Tip:** You can also select Submit from the Process drop-down list from within a journal.

### Unsubmitting Journals

You can unsubmit a journal that you previously submitted. When you unsubmit a journal, the status reverts from Submitted to Working.

**Windows Procedures**

➢ To unsubmit journals using the process bar:

1 Click **Process Journals**.
2 On the process bar, click **Submitted** or **Advanced**.
3 From **Process Journals**, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
4 Select the journals to unsubmit.
5 Click **Unsubmit** at the bottom of the workspace.

➢ To unsubmit journals using the Edit Journal dialog box:

1 Click **Process Journals**.
2 On the process bar, click **Submitted** or **Advanced**.
3 From **Process Journals**, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
4 Double-click the selected journal, or select the journal and click **Open**.
5 Click **Unsubmit**.
Tip: To unsubmit multiple journals from the Edit Journal dialog box, use the arrows at the bottom of the dialog box to scroll to the next journal in the list (for example, Journal 2 of 10).

6 Click OK.

Web Procedure

➢ To unsubmit journals:
1 On the Process Journals page, set the journal point of view.
2 Select the submitted journal to unsubmit.
3 From Process, select Unsubmit.

Tip: You can also select Unsubmit from the Process drop-down list from within a journal.

Approving Journals

After you submit a journal, you can approve it for posting. You can approve a journal from the Edit Journal dialog box after you create and submit it, or you can approve it later by selecting it from the journals list in Process Journals.

You can approve journals one at a time or in batches. After you approve a journal, the status changes to Approved and the journal cannot be edited.

Windows Procedures

➢ To approve journals using the process bar:
1 Click Process Journals.
2 On the process bar, click Submitted or Advanced.
3 From Process Journals, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
4 Select the journals to approve.
5 Click Approve at the bottom of the workspace.

➢ To approve journals using the Edit Journal dialog box:
1 Click Process Journals.
2 On the process bar, click Submitted or Advanced.
3 From Process Journals, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
4 Double-click the selected journal, or select the journal and click Open.
5 Click Approve.
Tip: To approve multiple journals from the Edit Journal dialog box, use the arrows at the bottom of the dialog box to scroll to the next journal in the list (for example, Journal 2 of 10).

6 Click **OK**.

**Web Procedure**

To approve journals:

1 On the **Process Journals** page, set the journal point of view.
2 Select the submitted journal to approve.
3 From **Process**, select **Approve**.

Tip: You can also select Approve from the Process drop-down list from within a journal.

**Rejecting Journals**

After a journal is submitted for approval, or approved, you can reject it. You can reject journals one at a time or in batches. After you reject a journal, the status changes to Rejected.

**Rejecting Submitted Journals**

You can reject a journal that has been submitted for approval.

**Windows Procedures**

To reject submitted journals using the process bar:

1 Click **Process Journals**.
2 On the process bar, click **Submitted** or **Advanced**.
3 From **Process Journals**, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
4 Select the journals to reject.
5 Click **Reject** at the bottom of the workspace.

To reject submitted journals using the Edit Journal dialog box:

1 Click **Process Journals**.
2 On the process bar click **Submitted** or **Advanced**.
3 From **Process Journals**, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
4 Double-click the selected journal, or select the journal and click **Open**.
5 Click **Reject**.
Tip: To reject multiple journals from the Edit Journal dialog box, use the arrows at the bottom of the dialog box to scroll to the next journal in the list (for example, Journal 2 of 10).

6 Click OK.

Web Procedure

To reject journals:
1 On the Process Journals page, set the journal point of view.
2 Select the submitted journal to reject.
3 From Process, select Reject.

Tip: You can also select Reject from the Process drop-down list from within a journal.

Rejecting Approved Journals

You can reject a journal that has been approved.

Windows Procedures

To reject approved journals using the process bar:
1 Click Process Journals.
2 On the process bar, click Approved or Advanced.
3 From Process Journals, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
4 Select the journals to reject.
5 Click Reject at the bottom of the workspace.

To reject approved journals using the Edit Journal dialog box:
1 Click Process Journals.
2 On the process bar, click Approved or Advanced.
3 From Process Journals, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
4 Double-click the selected journal, or select the journal and click Open.
5 Click Reject.

Tip: To reject multiple journals from the Edit Journal dialog box, use the arrows at the bottom of the dialog box to scroll to the next journal in the list (for example, Journal 2 of 10).

6 Click OK.
Web Procedure

To reject approved journals:

1. On the Process Journals page, set the journal point of view.
2. Select the approved journal to reject.
3. From Process, select Reject.

Tip: You can also select Reject from the Process drop-down list from within a journal.

Posting Journals

You can post a journal after it is approved. You can post a journal from the Edit Journal dialog box after you submit and approve it, or you can post it later by selecting it from the journals list on the Process Journals workspace.

From Process Journals, you can also select the Advanced process bar button to post a journal directly from Working or Submitted status without submitting or approving it first.

The scenario view to which a journal is posted depends on the setting for the Scenario attribute “ZeroViewForAdj.” If this attribute is set to Periodic, the journal is posted to the Periodic value. If this attribute is set to YTD, the journal is posted to the YTD value.

You can post journals one at a time or in batches. You must have the journal period open before you can post. You must have All access to the security classes of every entity for the detail lines to post the journal.

Your ability to post a journal also depends on the process level of the data in the journal. For example, if you have a process management security role of Reviewer 2 and the data that the journal affects is at Process Level 6, you cannot post the journal. See “Process Levels” on page 245.

These four Value dimension members are valid for posting journals: Entity Currency Adjustments, Parent Currency Adjustments, Parent Adjustments, and Contribution Adjustments.

You can post a journal to a specific parent and child combination (node) by using one of these Value dimensions:

- Parent Adjs - Applied to the node before consolidation.
- Contribution Adjs - Applied to the contribution when determining the contribution total.

Note: Node adjustments are posted in the currency of the parent.

When you post a journal, the system recalculates the account balances so that the database reflects the adjustments. The journal status changes to Posted, and you can view the adjustment in a data grid.
**Note:** Do not delete or rename a posted journal, as this will result in “hanging” data for the adjustment values that the journal had created.

**Windows Procedures**

- To post journals using the process bar:
  1. Click **Process Journals**.
  2. On the process bar, click **Working, Submitted, Approved** or **Advanced**.
  3. From **Process Journals**, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
  4. Select the journals to post.
  5. Click **Post** at the bottom of the workspace.

- To post journals using the Edit Journal dialog box:
  1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click **Process Journals**.
  2. On the process bar, click **Approved** or **Advanced**.
  3. From **Process Journals**, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
  4. Double-click the selected journal, or select the journal and click **Open**.
  5. Click **Post**.

  **Tip:** To post multiple journals from the Edit Journal dialog box, use the arrows at the bottom of the dialog box to scroll to the next journal in the list (for example, Journal 2 of 10).

  6. Click **OK**.

**Web Procedure**

- To post journals:
  1. On the **Process Journals** page, set the journal point of view.
  2. Select the journals to post.

  You cannot post previously posted journals.

  3. From **Process**, select **Post**.

  **Tip:** You can also select Post from the Process drop-down list from within a journal.

**Unposting Journals**

You can unpost a journal after it is posted. For example, suppose you post several journals with adjustments to an entity, and you receive new data for that entity. You can unpost the journals, load the new data, and post the journals again.
When you unpost a journal, the journal status changes to Rejected. When you unpost an auto-reversal journal, the journal status changes back to Approved.

Windows Procedures

➢ To unpost journals using the process bar:
  1. Click **Process Journals**.
  2. On the process bar, click **Posted** or **Advanced**.
  3. From **Process Journals**, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
  4. Select the journals to unpost.
  5. Click **Unpost** at the bottom of the workspace.

➢ To unpost journals using the Edit Journal dialog box:
  1. Click **Process Journals**.
  2. On the process bar, click **Posted** or **Advanced**.
  3. From **Process Journals**, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
  4. Double-click the selected journal, or select the journal and click **Open**.
  5. Click **Unpost**.

  **Tip:** To unpost multiple journals from the Edit Journal dialog box, use the arrows at the bottom of the dialog box to scroll to the next journal in the list (for example, Journal 2 of 10).

  6. Click **OK**.

Web Procedure

➢ To unpost journals:
  1. On the **Process Journals** page, set the journal point of view.
  2. Select the posted journal to unpost.
  3. From **Process**, select **Unpost**.

  **Tip:** You can also select Unpost from Process in a journal.

Reviewing Journals

You can review journals that have been created, edited, submitted, unsubmitted, approved, rejected, or posted. You can review journals before they are posted, or after they are posted and before you run a journal report.
Windows Procedure

To review journals:
1. From the Financial Management Desktop, click Process Journals.
2. On the process bar, click Advanced.
3. From Process Journals, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
4. Double-click the selected journal or select the journal and click Open.

Tip: To review multiple journals from the Edit Journal dialog box, use the arrows at the bottom of the dialog box to scroll to the next journal in the list (for example, Journal 2 of 10).

5. When you finish reviewing journals, click OK.

Web Procedure

To review journals:
1. From the Process Journals Web page, view the list of journals.
2. Click a journal to open and review it.

Journal Validation

When you submit, approve, or post a journal, the system validates the journal. The system checks for these conditions:

- The period must be a base period for the scenario’s base frequency.
- When you post or unpost a journal, the period must be opened.
- The Value dimension must be an adjustment dimension.
- The journal must have the appropriate status for the action to be performed.
- Line items must exist for the journal.
- The entity and the parent must be valid dimensions. For regular journals, the entity must allow adjustments. If you are posting a journal to Parent Currency Adjs, you must enter a valid parent. Also, the entity must be a child of the specified parent for the journal entity.
- If you are posting a journal to a node, the parent must allow adjustments for child entities. The entity must be a child of the specified parent.
- Node journals must have valid parent-entity combinations. The system also checks for the Organization by Period application setting when you attempt to post node journals. The entity must be active for the parent for the period in which you are posting.
- The account must be valid. It must be an Asset, Liability, Revenue, Expense, Balance, Flow, or Balance Recurring account. The account must be a base account and cannot be calculated (that is, designated as calculated in metadata). It cannot be calculated through a roll-up; that is, the account cannot have children.
• All other dimensions must be valid. The ICP dimension cannot be ICP Top, ICP Entities, or left blank, but you can select ICP None. If an ICP is specified, the account must be set up as an ICP account.

• The custom dimensions cannot be designated as calculated in metadata and cannot be calculated through a roll-up; that is, the custom dimensions cannot have children.

• For a balanced journal, the total debits must equal the total credits. For a balanced by entity regular journal, the total debits must equal the total credits for each entity. For a balanced-by-entity node journal, the total debits must equal the total credits for each node. For a balanced-by-entity node journal, the parent and children entities must have the same currency. If the Value dimension is Entity Currency, the parent entities in the journal can have different currencies, but they must have the same currency as their children entities.

• All intersections must be valid.

• The subcube containing the line item cell cannot be locked.

• The cell cannot be designated as a NoInput cell using rules.

Viewing Automated Consolidation Journals

Automated consolidation transactions are generated as part of the consolidation process. You can view the information as automated consolidation journals, extract the journals to external files, and print them through journal reports. This option is available only on the Web.

To generate automated consolidation journals, the administrator must specify the Nature value in the rule file for the consolidation process. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator's Guide.

Automated consolidation journals generated from the consolidation process are displayed as the [Elimination] or [Proportion] Value dimension. When you select [Elimination] or [Proportion] for the Value member in Process Journals, the system retrieves the automated consolidation journals information from the automated consolidation records. The journals are displayed in a list and are sorted by Parent Entity/Entity. They are grouped by Parent Entity/Current Entity/Nature value.

Note: You cannot edit, scan, submit, approve, reject, post, unpost, or delete automated consolidation journals. You can only open and view them, run reports, and extract them.

To run a journal report on automated consolidation journals, see “Running Journal Reports” on page 236. To print a report, see “Printing Journal Reports” on page 240.

To view automated consolidation journals:

1 From Process Journals, select the POV as follows:
   • Select the Scenario, Year, and Period for the consolidation data that you want to view.
   • For the Value member, select [Proportion] or [Elimination], then click OK.

The system displays a list of journals generated during the consolidation process.
2 Click on a journal to view the transactions.

Note: The ability to view the transactions is dependent on your security rights to the members in the Point of View and to the journal security class. In addition, you must have the Read Journals or Journals Administrator security role.

Running Journal Reports

You can run journal reports to check the status of journals and to review adjustments for groups of journals. You can select columns to display on the report, and change the column sort order.

Note: You can format and print the report using HFM-Format, PDF, RTF, HTML, or XLS. See “Formatting System Reports” on page 151.

Running Journal Reports on the Desktop

When you create a report in the Journals module, the report definition is created automatically and displayed in the System Reports module on the Desktop. You can save the report locally or remotely, and you can set a report description. See “Saving Reports” on page 154 and “Setting Report Descriptions from the Desktop” on page 154.

Selecting Columns for Journal Reports

You can display these columns on a report: Label, Status, Type, Balance Type, Group, Description, Short Description, Security Class, Created by, Date Created, Approved by, Date Approved, Posted by, Date Posted, Entity, Parent, Account, ICP, Custom1, Custom2, Custom3, Custom4, and Line Description. The order in which the columns are displayed on the report reflects the order in which you list them in the Displayed list box.

To select columns to display on the report:

1 Click Process Journals.

2 Click Reports, .

3 Select Columns.

4 From Display Columns, select the columns to display on the report.

5 Drag the selected column to Displayed, or click .

Tip: To select all of the columns, click .

6 To change the column order, drag the columns to rearrange their order.

7 Click OK.
Sorting Columns for Journal Reports

You can select the columns by which to sort and select the column sort order on the report. For example, you can sort journals by label in ascending or descending order. The order in which the columns are sorted on the report reflects the order in which you list them in the Sorted list box.

To select the column sort order:

1. Click **Process Journals**.
2. Click **Reports**
3. From **Displayed**, select the columns to sort.
4. Drag the selected column to **Sorted**, or click >.

**Tip:** To select all columns, click >.

5. To change column attributes, select the column in **Sorted**, and take one or more of these actions:
   - To change the sort order, click **Sort Order**, and select **Ascending** or **Descending**.
   - To have the column repeated for each journal, click **Display**, and select **Repeat** or **No Repeat**.
   - To display totals for the column, click **Totals**, and select **Yes** to display totals or **No** to hide totals.

6. Click **OK**.

Running Journal Reports on the Web

You can run journal reports to check the status of journals and review journal adjustments that have been made to the database. You can select columns to display on the report, and you can change the column sort order.

**Note:** You can format and print the report using HFM-Format, PDF, RTF, HTML, or XLS. See “Formatting System Reports” on page 151.

You can save the report locally or remotely, and you can print reports for groups of journals or for individual journals. See “Saving Journal Reports” on page 239, “Printing Journal Reports” on page 240, and “Printing Reports for Individual Journals” on page 240.

To run journal reports:

1. From the **Process Journals** page, select the journals to display on the report.
2. Click **Reports**.
3 From Properties, enter a report Label and Description.

4 From the Point of View bar, select a scenario, year, period, and value for the report.

Note: To run a journal report for automated consolidation journals, you must select [Elimination] or [Proportion] as the Value member.

5 Select columns and display options for the report.

See “Displaying Columns for the Report” on page 238 and “Filtering Journals for Reports” on page 239.

Displaying Columns for the Report

You can display these columns on a report: Label, Status, Type, Balance Type, Group, Description, Short Description, Created By, Date Created, Approved By, Date Approved, Posted By, Date Posted, Security Class, Entity, Parent, Account, ICP, Custom 1, 2, 3, or 4, and Line Description. The order in which the columns are displayed on the report reflects the order in which you list them in the Displayed Columns list box.

You can sort the columns by Ascending or Descending order. You can also specify whether to repeat the column label and display the total for the column. If the field is a dimension member, you can select whether to display the dimension member label, corresponding description, or both.

If you select the Totals option, a subtotal is displayed for the amounts in the column.

You can select whether to repeat the field information in every row. For example, if you select the Repeat option for the entity label, the system displays the entity label for all of the selected journals for that entity. If you do not select the Repeat option, the system displays the entity label for the first journal but not the labels for subsequent journals with the same label.

To select columns to display on the report:

1 From the Process Journals page, select the journals to display on the report.
2 Click Reports, and select Columns.
3 From Displayed Columns on the Columns tab, select the columns to display on the report.
4 From Displayed Columns, select the items to display in the columns.
5 Optional: To sort the columns, from Sort, select Ascending or Descending.
6 From Options, select an option:
   • To display the dimension member label, select Label.
   • To display the dimension member description, select Description.
   • To display both the dimension member label and description, select Both.
7 Optional: To repeat the information in every row, select Repeat.
8 Optional: To display the subtotal for the amounts, select Totals.
Tip: To restore the columns to their default settings, click Restore Defaults.

9 Click Close.

Filtering Journals for Reports

You can filter the list of journals to display on the report. You can filter the list by entity, label, group, description, status, type, or balance type. You can enter text filters, including the percent (%) symbol as a wildcard, or you can leave a text box blank to avoid filtering.

Note: Depending on the setup of your database, text boxes for journal filters might be case-sensitive. For example, filtering with “testgroup” might return different results than filtering with “TestGroup.”

To filter journal lists:

1 From the Process Journals page, select the journals to display on the report.
2 Click Reports and select the Filter.
3 To filter by entity, enter an entity name or click Browse and select an entity.
4 To filter by label, group, or description, enter text or use the percent (%) symbol as a wildcard.
5 To filter by status, select an option: Working, Submitted, Approved, Rejected, or Posted.
6 To filter by type, select one or more options: Auto-reversing, Regular, Auto-reversal.
7 To filter by balance type, select an option: Balanced, Unbalanced, or Balanced by Entity.
8 Click OK.
9 Optional: To restore the list to its default status, click Restore Defaults.

Saving Journal Reports

You can save the report locally or remotely on a server.

To save reports locally:

1 From the Reports page, open the report to save.
2 Click Save Local.
3 Click OK to download the report.
4 Click Save or select Save this file to disk and click OK.
5 Select a report location.
6 Enter a report file name and select Save As Type to All Files.
7 Click Save.
8 Click Close.
To save reports on the server:

1. From the Reports page, open the report to save.
2. Click Save Remote.
3. Enter a report file name.

**Note:** The report name can contain a maximum of 20 characters. Do not use double quotes or an equal sign in the report name.

4. Save as a report definition, XML, or HTML file.
5. From Security Class, select a report security class.
6. To overwrite a file, select Overwrite an existing file.
7. Click OK, and click Close.

### Printing Journal Reports

You can preview and print reports that you created and saved on the local client computer or the server.

To print journal reports:

1. From the list of journals, select the journal for which to print a report.
2. Click Reports.
3. Select the columns to display on the report.
4. Click Print/Preview.
   
   The report is displayed in a separate browser window.
5. To print the journal report, select File, then Print.

### Printing Reports for Individual Journals

In addition to printing reports on multiple journals, you can print a report on an individual journal. This can be useful for auditing purposes. The report contains the journal header information, detail information in rows and columns, debit and credit information, variance, and line descriptions as they are displayed on the screen. The comments at the bottom of the report correspond to the line detail in the journal.

**Note:** When you print a report on a selected journal from within the journal, you cannot select the columns or format. For instructions on selecting options for reports, see “Printing Journal Reports” on page 240.

To print reports for individual journals:

1. Select Tasks, then Journal Tasks, and then Process Journals.
2 Open the journal for which to print a report.
3 Click Print.
   The Journal report opens in a new browser window.
4 Click File, then Print.

Deleting Journals

You can delete unposted journals that you no longer need. You cannot delete Approved or Posted journals.

Note: Do not delete a posted journal, as this will result in “hanging” data for the adjustment values that the journal had created.

Windows Procedure

➢ To delete journals:
1 Click Process Journals.
2 Select Working or Submitted on the process bar to view journals with those statuses.
3 From Process Journals, select a scenario, year, period, and value.
4 Select the journals to delete.
5 Press Delete.
6 Click Yes.

Web Procedure

➢ To delete journals:
1 From the journals list, select the journal to delete, and click Delete.
2 Click OK.

Tip: You can also delete a journal if you have the journal open.
About Process Management

Process management is the management of the review and approval process of financial data. You can use process management to submit budget plans and get them approved efficiently, and to transfer ownership of data. In a centralized environment, you can also use process management to provide review control and to ensure data privacy.

You use process management to review, submit, promote, approve, reject, or publish process units. A process unit is the combination of data for a specific scenario, year, period, entity, and value.

Enabling Process Management

Before you can use Process Management, you must set the Enable Process Management attribute for the Scenario dimension in the metadata file. When you enable this attribute, Process Management is available for the scenarios that you enabled.

When you select a cell, Process Management is available only for the input frequency of the scenario. For example, if the input frequency is months, Process Management is available when
you select January, but is not available when you select a quarter, such as Q1. In addition, if you select multiple cells and your selection includes a data cell in which Process Management is not supported, the Process Management option is not available.

If Process Management is enabled for a scenario, the system performs validation checks for each process unit as the data moves from one level to the next. See “Process Management Validation” on page 268.

### Accessing Process Units

You can access data in a process unit based on a combination of these items:

- Your assigned security role.
  
  See “Process Management Security Roles” on page 244.

- The current process level of the process unit.
  
  See “Process Levels” on page 245.

- Your access rights to the process unit.
  
  Access rights can be None, Read, Promote, or All.
  
  - If your access rights are None, you have no access to the process unit.
  
  - If you have Read access rights, you can only view data for the process unit.
  
  - If you have Promote access rights, you can view data and also promote an entity even if you do not have All access.
  
  - If you have All access rights, you have complete access to the process unit, including the ability to view and to modify the data. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.

### Process Management Security Roles

If Process Management is enabled for any scenario in the application, the application administrator must assign specific security roles to each individual user. An administrator can assign one or more security roles to users. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.

To start Process Management, you must be assigned the Review Supervisor security role. After the Review Supervisor starts a process unit and promotes it to First Pass status, other users can review it, enter or change data, and promote it to the next level. If you have the Submitter security role, you can also skip levels of review and promote the data to the Submitted status.

You can have up to 12 security roles in an application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 27</th>
<th>Process Management Security Roles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Security Role</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review Supervisor</td>
<td>The Review Supervisor has the access rights to start a process unit that allows input to the entity’s data, and has the access rights to approve and publish the data. To promote or reject a process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Role</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submitter</td>
<td>The Submitter has the access rights to move the process unit to the final stage of the review process so that it is ready for approval. Although the default action is to promote the process unit to the next level, a Submitter can skip many levels of review and go directly to the last process level (Submitted) before final approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reviewer 10</td>
<td>This user cannot promote a process unit to any level, because there is no next level available. To move the process unit to the Submitted level for final approval, the user must also have the security role of Submitter. This user is able to reject a process unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reviewer 1 through 9</td>
<td>This user can promote a process unit to the next level, or reject a process unit. See “Process Levels” on page 245.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Process Levels

The possible process levels are shown in Table 28 with a description of each level and the access rights that are required.

#### Table 28  Process Levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not Started</td>
<td>Process unit has not been started by the Review Supervisor and no data can be entered by any users except the Supervisor. Only the Supervisor who has All access rights to the entity can change the process unit level to First Pass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Pass</td>
<td>Process unit has been started and is in the initial stage for data to be entered by any user with the proper access rights. Any user with Read or Promote access to the entity can view the entity’s data. Any user with All access to the entity can modify the entity’s data. No security role is checked when the process unit is in the First Pass level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review Levels 1 through 10</td>
<td>Process unit is at the beginning of the review process after initial data entry. To view data, a user needs access rights of Read, Promote, or All, and a security role of less than or equal to the process level of the data. To modify data or change the status, a user needs access rights of All and a security role equal to the process level of the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submitted</td>
<td>Process unit has been submitted and is ready for final approval. To view data, a user needs access rights of Read, Promote, or All, and any security role. To modify data or change the status, a user needs access rights of All and the Review Supervisor security role. Submitted level is the common final process level before a process unit can be approved. If you have the Submitter security role, you have the option to skip levels of review and promote the process unit directly to the Submitted level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Process unit has been approved. To view data, a user needs access rights of Read, Promote, or All, and any security role. To modify data or change the status, a user needs access rights of All and the Review Supervisor security role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Published</td>
<td>Process unit has been published for public access. To view data, a user needs access rights of Read, Promote, or All, and any security role. To modify data or change the status, a user needs access rights of All and the Review Supervisor security role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Supported</td>
<td>Process Management is not enabled for the scenario.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The ability to modify data also includes the ability to post journals.

### Process Levels for Summary Time Periods

The process level that is displayed for summary time periods corresponds to the process level for the last period in that interval. For example, if your fiscal year begins in July, the system displays the process level for September as the process level for Quarter 1. If you select multiple cells for Quarter 1, for example, July, August, and September, and update the process level, the system displays an error message when it attempts to process Q1, because Q1 is not an input period. If you update the process level for the last period in the interval, September, the level is reflected for Q1.

### Review Levels and Submission Phases

If you are using Submission Phases in process management, the review level for each process unit is stored by submission phase. You must promote each submission phase independently. The rules for promotion to each review level still apply, and in addition, there is the following dependency based on the submission phase number:

The review level of a submission phase must be less than or equal to the review level of all the lower numbered phases in that subcube.

For example, if an account is in Submission Phase 1 and the Review Level for Submission Phase 1 is Review Level 4, you cannot promote accounts in Submission Phase 2 to a review level greater than 4. If Balance Sheet and Profit/Loss accounts are Submission Phase 1 accounts, and Submission Phase 1 has Review Level 4 status, you cannot promote Supplemental accounts, which are Submission Phase 2 accounts, to a review level greater than 4. In the same way, you cannot reject a process unit if it violates the submission phase rule.

For information on setting up submission phases, see the *Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide*.

### Starting Process Management

The Review Supervisor must start a process unit before other users can enter data or perform any process management actions. The Review Supervisor or an administrative user are the only users who can access a process unit when the status is Not Started. See “Process Management Security Roles” on page 244.

After a Review Supervisor starts a process unit, its process level changes to First Pass.
You can start Process Management from a data grid or from the Process Control module. When you start a process unit from the Process Control module, you can select a data view and filter and sorting options. See “Using Process Control” on page 247.

To start Process Management from Process Control:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Data Tasks.
2. Select Process Control.
3. Select a scenario, year, and period.
4. From Data View, select Local, Translation, or Contribution.
   See “Selecting the Data View” on page 249 and “Using Process Control” on page 247.
5. Optional: To change the top member for the entity list, use one of these methods:
   - Enter a top member in the Top Member text box, and click Update to refresh the list.
   - Click Browse, and select a top member.
   - Click the Entity link at the top of the entity column, and select a top member.
6. Optional: Select the options for displaying, filtering, and sorting members.
   See “Setting Process Control Options” on page 250.
7. Select the process unit to start.
8. Click Manage Process and select Start, or select Manage Process, then Start from Actions.
9. Optional: Enter a comment in Comments, or attach a document for more detail.
   See “Attaching Documents to a Process Unit” on page 260.
10. Optional: If you are using the Tree view, select Selected Entity Only or Selected Entity and Descendants.
11. Click Start.

To start Process Management from a data grid:

1. From a data grid, select the cell for which to start Process Management.
2. Right-click and select Manage Process.
3. From Action, select Start.
4. Optional: Enter a comment in Comments, or attach a document for more detail.
5. Click OK.

Using Process Control

You can use Process Control to perform Process Management tasks as an alternative to using data grids. The Process Control module provides a centralized place for review and consolidation processes, and enables you to easily view process validation. It also provides calculation and journal status, and the ability to drill down into details for journals, consolidation status, and
currency rate information. In addition, you can generate and receive e-mail alerts about process management status.

To access the Process Control module, in the File Browser expand Tasks, select Data Tasks, and select Process Control.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Review Level</th>
<th>Pass / Fail</th>
<th>Validation</th>
<th>Calc Status</th>
<th>ECA Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UnitedStates.EastRegion</td>
<td>Not Started</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>NODATA</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EastRegion.EastSales</td>
<td>Not Started</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>NODATA</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EastRegion.A</td>
<td>First Pass</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>NODATA</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Process Control Tasks**

All of the Process Control tasks are available from the Manage Process menu for the process units for which you have access rights. See these procedures:

- “Selecting the Data View” on page 249
- “Selecting Entities for Process Control” on page 249
- “Setting Process Control Options” on page 250
- “Starting Process Management” on page 246
- “Promoting Process Units” on page 261
- “Submitting Process Units” on page 262
- “Approving Process Units” on page 263
- “Viewing Process Review History” on page 267
- “Signing Off on a Process Unit” on page 265
- “Publishing Process Units” on page 266
- “Calculating Data from Process Control” on page 260
- “Translating Data from Process Control” on page 260
- “Consolidating Data from Process Control” on page 261
- “Viewing the Process Control Summary” on page 255
- “Viewing the Pass or Fail Status” on page 256
- “Viewing Validation Detail” on page 257
- “Viewing Calculation Status” on page 258
- “Viewing Journal Status” on page 258
- “Viewing Rate Data” on page 259
- “Viewing Manage Ownership Information” on page 259
Selecting the Data View

The Process Control window displays a point of view with these dimensions: Scenario, Year, and Period. You can change any of these dimensions.

You can select these data views for Process Control: Local, Translation, or Consolidation. The system uses the corresponding Value dimension in the point of view and displays the calculation status and journal status based on the data view that you select. In addition, the system uses the corresponding Value dimension for the process unit validation. See “Viewing Calculation Status” on page 258, “Viewing Journal Status” on page 258, and “Viewing Validation Detail” on page 257.

Local View

When the Local Data View is selected, the Calculation Status (Calc Status) column is based on the Entity Currency Total member (Entity Curr Total) of the Value dimension. The Journal Status column (ECA Status) is based on the Entity Currency Adjustment member (Entity Curr Adjs) of the Value dimension.

Translation View

When the Translation Data View is selected, the Calculation Status (Calc Status) column is based on the Parent Currency Total member (Parent Curr Total) of the Value dimension. The Journal Status column (PCA Status) is based on the Parent Currency Adjustment member (Parent Curr Adjs) of the Value dimension.

Consolidation View

When the Consolidation Data View is selected, the Calculation Status (Calc Status) column is based on the Contribution Total member (Contribution Total) of the Value dimension. The Journal Status columns (PA and CA Status) are based on the Parent Adjustment (Parent Adjs) and Contribution Adjustment (Contribution Adjs) members of the Value dimension.

Selecting Entities for Process Control

The Process Control rows display the list of entities based on the selected top member of the entity. The entity list can be a user-defined list, or a system list such as Hierarchy, Descendant, Ancestors, Children, or Base. The top member text box is populated based on the entity that you are using in your point of view for the data grid. You can change the top member to filter the list of entities.

If you select a Hierarchy entity list, you can display the entities in a Tree view or a list view. If the entities are displayed in a Tree view, you can expand and collapse the hierarchy using the plus (+) and minus (-) signs next to the entity. When you use a Tree view, sorting and filtering
are not available for rows. When you use a list view, sorting and filtering are available. See “Setting Process Control Options” on page 250.

To select entities for Process Control:

1. Select a scenario, year, and period for which to perform process management actions.
2. From Data View, select Local, Translation, or Consolidation.
3. Optional: To change the top member, enter a top member in Top Member, and click Update to refresh the list.
4. Select the options to display the list of entities. See “Setting Process Control Options” on page 250.

**Selecting Multiple Rows for Process Control**

You can select multiple rows on which to perform process management actions. You can select contiguous or noncontiguous rows, or all rows. When you perform a process management action, the action applies to all selected items.

To select multiple rows, from the Process Control module, use these options:

- To select contiguous rows, highlight a row and drag to select additional rows.
- To select noncontiguous rows, highlight a row, press and hold Ctrl, and select additional rows.
- To select all rows, click the top left cell corner of the grid.

**Setting Process Control Options**

You can select options to display the list of entities and review levels.

For applications that are not set up for phased submissions, Process Control displays one page of options for process control units. See “Setting Options for Applications without Phased Submissions” on page 252.

For applications with phased submissions enabled, Process Control options are displayed on two tabs (Row and Column) and include phased submission options. See “Setting Options for Phased Submissions Applications” on page 253.

You can display this information:

- Review Level, for example, Started, First Pass, Review Level 1, Approved. See “Process Levels” on page 245.
- Pass/Fail status, which displays whether the process unit is ready for promotion to the next level. See “Viewing the Pass or Fail Status” on page 256.
- Validation status, which displays the validation status for the entity based on the amount stored in the Validation account for the entity. See “Viewing Validation Detail” on page 257.
- Calculation status, for example, OK, NODATA, CH. See “Viewing Calculation Status” on page 258.
- Journal status, which displays a red or green flag for the status of journals for the entity, such as Entity Currency Adjustments, Parent Currency Adjustments, Parent Adjustments, or Contribution Adjustments. See “Viewing Journal Status” on page 258.

**Style**

You can display the entity list as a flat list or Tree hierarchy format. You can only use a Tree view if you select the Hierarchy system list. All other lists are displayed in the flat list view.

When the entities are displayed in a Tree view, you can expand and collapse the hierarchy using the plus (+) and minus (-) signs next to the entity. When changing the process level in a Tree view, you can choose to apply the action to the current selected entity only or to the selected entity and its descendants. Using the entity and descendants option allows you to perform an action without having to manually expand the entire organization.

When the list is displayed in a Tree view, no sorting or filtering is available for rows.

**Filters**

When you use a list view, sorting and filtering are available. For example, you can filter rows based on the review level and display all rows above or below a specific review level, such as all levels above First Pass. You can sort rows by review levels in descending or ascending order.

You can filter rows by validation status, such as Pass Only or Fail Only. You can also filter rows by calculation status, such as OK, CN, or TR. See “Viewing Calculation Status” on page 91.

After you set sorting and filtering options, the settings are displayed in tool tips for the columns in the Process Control window.

**Period View**

You can view one period or all periods. When you select All, you must also select Process Review Level or Calculation Status to display in the columns. The selected information is displayed across the columns for all the periods in the scenario.

**Entity View**

You can view entity information using the entity label, description, or both. The default setting is to display the label.

**Show Active Only**

If you are using an application set up for Organization by Period, you can display only the active descendants for a parent entity.
Page Size

Depending on the entity list selection, it is possible to display many entities in the Process Control window. To minimize the performance issue with a large number of entities, you can select the number of entities to display on the page.

You can also use the Up and Down arrows in the toolbar to navigate to the next or previous pages.

Setting Options for Applications without Phased Submissions

To set Process Control options for applications without phased submissions:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Data Tasks.
2. Select Process Control.
3. Click Options ( ).
4. Select a style:
   - To display the entities in a list view, select List.
   - To display the entities in Tree hierarchy format, select Tree.

   **Note:** When you select the Tree view option, it sets your system list to Hierarchy and displays the Tree view.

5. Optional: If you use a list view, you can select filter and sorting options as follows:
   - To filter the list by review levels, from Review Levels, select a review level, and select an option:
     - and Above
     - and Below
     - Only
     If you do not change the default value of All, all review levels are displayed.
   - To sort review levels, from Sort Review Levels, select an option:
     - None
     - Descending
     - Ascending
   - To filter the list by Pass or Fail status, from the Show drop-down list, select an option:
     - Pass Only
     - Fail Only
     - Pass and Fail
   - To filter the list by calculation status, select a Status option.
6. From Period View, select Single or All.
If you select All, from Display select an option to display in the columns:

- Process Level
- Calc Status

The selected information is displayed across the columns for all the periods within the scenario.

7 From Entity View, select an option:

- To view the entity information using the label, select Label.
- To view the entity information using the description, select Description.
- To view the entity information using both the label and description, select Both.

8 Optional: To show only active entities for the parent entity, select Show Active Only.

Note: This option is available only if the application is set up for Organization by Period.

9 Select one or more Review Options: Review Level, Pass/Fail, Validation.

10 Optional: Select one or both of these statuses: Calc Status, Journal Status.

11 Optional: To set the rows per page, enter a Rows Per Page value or use the default value.

12 When you finish selecting options, click OK to save the settings.

Setting Options for Phased Submissions Applications

To set Process Control options for phased submissions applications:

1 In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Data Tasks.

2 Select Process Control.

3 Click Options ( ).

Setting Row Options

To set row options:

1 Select the Row tab.

2 Select a style:

- To display the entities in a list view, select List.
- To display the entities in Tree hierarchy format, select Tree.

Note: When you select the Tree view option, it sets your system list to Hierarchy and display the Tree view.

3 From Entity View, select an option:

- To view the entity information using the label, select Label.
To view the entity information using the description, select **Description**.

To view the entity information using both the label and description, select **Both**.

4 **Optional:** To show only active entities for the parent entity, select **Show Active Only**.

**Note:** This option is available only if the application is set up for Organization by Period.

5 **Optional:** If you use a list view, you can select filter and sorting options as follows:

- To filter by phases, select a phase.
- To filter by review levels, from **Review Levels**, select a review level, and select an option:
  - and Above
  - and Below
  - Only
    - If you do not change the default value of All, all review levels are displayed.
- To filter the list by Pass or Fail status, from the **Show** drop-down list, select an option:
  - Pass Only
  - Fail Only
  - Pass and Fail
- To filter the list by status, select an option: All, Calc Status, or **Journal Status**.

6 **Optional:** To set the rows per page, enter a **Rows Per Page** value or use the default value.

### Setting Column Options

- To set column options:
  1. Click the **Column** tab.
  2. For **Period View**, click **Single** or **All**.
  3. If you selected **Single** view, select one or more phases, review options, and status to display.
  4. If you selected **All** view, from the **Phase** dropdown, select a phase, and from the **Options** dropdown, select an option.
  5. When you finish selecting options, click **OK** to save the settings.

### Displaying Multiple Phases in Process Control

You can display multiple submission phases, view review level status, and perform process management actions for multiple phases in Process Control.

If you select Single period view, you can select one or more submission phases to include in the columns. For each column, you can display one or more of these options: Calculation Status, Journals, Review Level, Pass/Fail, and Validation. If selected, Review Level, Pass/Fail, and
Validation are included for each phase. Since Calculation Status and Journals apply to the entire processing unit, they are displayed only once regardless of how many phases are selected.

If you select All period view, you can select Calculation Status or Review Level information for the columns. If you select Review Level information, you should select one submission phase for display. When you select All periods, or Tree for the display, the filter option is unavailable.

### Using the Process Control Toolbar

You can select process control options from the toolbar at the top of the grid.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Toolbar Button</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td></td>
<td>Specify options for displaying, filtering, and sorting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refresh grid</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refresh the grid after performing process control actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage process</td>
<td></td>
<td>Start, promote, submit, approve, reject, sign off, and publish a process unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Consolidate, consolidate all, consolidate all with data, calculate contribution, or force calculate contribution of data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Calculate or force calculation of data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Translate or force translation of data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary</td>
<td></td>
<td>View review level summary or calculation status summary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rates</td>
<td></td>
<td>Link to a predefined data grid with Rate data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> The predefined data grid must have the name “Rates” as the grid label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage Ownership</td>
<td></td>
<td>Link to the Manage Ownership module.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Viewing the Process Control Summary

You can view a status summary of the entities displayed in the Process Control window. The summary displays the status of all entities without filter selections. The Review Level summary lists the total number of entities by their review level. The Calculation Status summary displays
a summary by calculation status for all entities included in the Process Control window, not just the ones displayed on the current page.

To view the summary page:

1. From the Process Control window, select the Scenario, Year, Period, and Top Member Entity process unit for which to view a summary.
2. Click Summary and select Review Level Summary or Calculation Status Summary.

Tip: You can also access the Summary option from the Actions menu or by right-clicking on a row.

The summary opens in a separate window.

3. When you finish viewing the summary, click Close Window.

Viewing the Pass or Fail Status

The icons in the Pass/Fail column show whether the process unit is ready for promotion to the next level. To determine whether the process unit passes or fails, the system checks the calculation status and the Validation account amount. Depending on the data view selected for Process Control, the system checks the calculation status and Validation account of the corresponding Value dimension of the entity as shown in Table 30. The value used for the validation is the validation account cell with the Custom dimension as the top member.

If the application uses submission phases, you can display a phase and view its Pass/Fail status.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data View</th>
<th>Value Dimension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Data</td>
<td>Entity Curr Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translate Data</td>
<td>Parent Curr Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidation Data</td>
<td>Contribution Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the calculation status is OK or NODATA and if the Validation account amount is zero or NODATA, the Pass/Fail column displays a check mark indicating that the unit is ready for promotion. If the process unit fails, the Pass/Fail column displays an X.

When the system checks for Pass/Fail status, it checks for derived data in the current period. A period can contain derived data if the validation account is a Flow account and if the ZeroViewforNonAdj metadata attribute is set to Periodic for the scenario. A unit with a calculation status of NODATA passes only if there is no data in prior periods. If a unit has a calculation status of NODATA but data exists in the prior period, the process unit displays a Fail status. For example, if you have no data in January, the calculation status for January is NODATA with a status of Pass. If you have data in January but no data in February, the status is Fail because February has derived data from January. In this case, you must perform calculation in the current
period to ensure that the data is valid for promotion. After calculation, the calculation status is updated to OK, and the status of the column changes to Pass.

See “Viewing Validation Detail” on page 257.

To view the Pass/Fail status, from Process Control, select the entities for which to show status. The Pass/Fail status is displayed in the Pass/Fail column.

**Viewing Validation Detail**

The Validation Detail page enables you to view the supporting detail for the process unit, such as calculation status and Validation account information. It displays all children associated with the Validation account and any balances contained in those accounts.

If the application uses submission phases, you can display a phase and view its validation detail.

When you drill down to the detail screen, this information is displayed:

- Calculation status
- Validation account amount

Depending on the Data View option that you selected for the process unit, the system displays different data values. For example, if the Data View is Local Data, the system displays Entity Curr Total, Entity Curr Adj and Entity Currency. If the Data View is Translate Data, the system displays Parent Curr Total, Parent Curr Adj and Parent Currency. If the Data View is Consolidation Data, the system displays the Parent Adj, Proportion, Elimination, Contribution Adj and Contribution Total.

The Raw Data option displays the data in units. The Formatted Data option displays data in the scaled value based on the scale of the currency assigned to the entity.

For example, suppose the Entity dimension member, WestSales, displays an X in the Validation column. To view more information, you can click the X in the column. The following figure shows the Validation account detail for the WestSales account.

![Figure 5 Sample Validation Detail](image)

In the example, there are two validation accounts: Surplus and ICMatch. The Surplus account contains a balance, causing West Sales to fail validation. WestSales is not ready for promotion.
because the Validation account does not equal zero. It cannot be promoted until the Surplus account has been balanced.

➢ To view the validation detail:

1 From the Process Control window, select the entities for which to show validation detail.
2 For the selected entity, double-click its icon in the Validation column.

Tip: You can also click the icon for the entity in the Pass/Fail column.

The validation detail is displayed in a separate window.

3 Select one of these options:
   • To display the data in units, select Raw Data.
   • To display the data in the scaled value based on the scale of the currency assigned to the entity, select Formatted Data.

4 When you finish viewing validation detail, click Close Window.

Viewing Calculation Status

The Calc Status column displays the calculation status for the entity. Depending on the data view selected for Process Control, the system checks the calculation status and Validation account of the corresponding Value dimension of the entity.

➢ To view calculation status, from the Process Control window, select the entity top member for which to show calculation status.

The calculation status is displayed in the Calc Status column.

Viewing Journal Status

The journal status (ECA, PCA, PA, or CA) column displays the status of journals for the entities in the selected entity list.

If you use the Local data view, the column displays the status of the Entity Currency Adjustments (ECA).

If you use the Translation data view, the column displays the status of the Parent Currency Adjustments (PCA).

If you use the Consolidation data view, the system displays a column for the status of the Parent Adjustments (PA) and a column for the Contribution Adjustments (CA).

A green flag in the journal status column indicates that there are no unposted journals. A red flag is a warning that there are unposted journals that need to be posted for the entity. When you hover the mouse over the flag, the system displays the number of unposted journals to which the entity has security access. When you click the flag, the system opens the Journals module so
that you can view the unposted journals for the process unit that you selected. You can then post
the journals.

**Note:** Only the list of unposted journals to which you have security access is displayed.

To view the journal status:

1. **From the Process Control window, select the entity top member for which to show journal status.**

   The journal status is displayed in the ECA, PCA, PA, or CA Status column.

2. **Optional:** If the column displays a red flag indicating unposted journals for a process unit, click the flag to open the Journals module and view the unposted journals.

**Tip:** To return to Process Control, select it from the view pane.

### Viewing Rate Data

From Process Control, you can link to a data grid on the Web to view rate data. You can then make any changes to the rate directly from the data grid.

To use this link, you must have previously created a data grid named “Rates” that contains rate information. See Chapter 5, “Using Data Grids on the Web”.

To view rate data:

1. **From the Process Control window, select the process control unit for which to view rates.**

2. **From the toolbar, click Rates.**

   The system opens the Rates data grid that you previously defined. If you do not have a Rates data grid, an error message is displayed.

### Viewing Manage Ownership Information

From Process Control, you can link to an ownership management grid to view ownership information. See Chapter 8, “Managing Ownership”.

To view ownership management information:

1. **From the Process Control window, select the process control unit for which to view ownership management information.**

2. **From the toolbar, click Manage Ownership.**
Attaching Documents to a Process Unit

From Process Control, you can attach one or more documents to cells for additional detail. For example, you can attach a Microsoft Word document, Excel spreadsheet, XSL, or RPT file. To attach or extract any custom documents to or from the server, you must be assigned the Manage Custom Documents security role.

You can set a size limit for document attachments and a maximum number of document attachments by user when you create an application. You set the limits in the AppSettings attribute for the application metadata.

You can attach multiple documents; however, Oracle recommends that you not attach more than three documents to a cell. Each document should be smaller than 100K to limit the performance effect on the database.

After you attach a document to a process unit, you can download the document, but you cannot detach it from the process unit.

➤ To attach a document to a cell:

1. Select the process unit for which to attach a document.
2. Select a process unit action.
3. Click Attach.
4. From your list of custom documents, select one or more documents to associate with the process unit, and click Attach.

   **Note:** You cannot attach private documents.

The document is associated with the scenario, year, period, and entity combination and the process level.

Calculating Data from Process Control

You can calculate and force data calculation for process units if you have the appropriate security access rights. See “Calculating Data” on page 110.

➤ To calculate or force data calculation:

1. From Process Control, select the process unit for which to calculate data.
2. Click **Calculate**, or right-click and select **Calculate** or **Force Calculate**.

Translating Data from Process Control

You can translate data and force data translation for process units if you have the appropriate security access rights. See “Translating Data” on page 111.
To translate or force data translation:

1. From Process Control, select the process unit for which to translate data.
2. Click the Translate, or right-click and select Translate or Force Translate.

### Consolidating Data from Process Control

You can consolidate data, calculate contribution, and force a contribution calculation for process units if you have the appropriate security access rights. See “Consolidating Data” on page 113.

To consolidate data, calculate contribution and force a contribution calculation

1. From Process Control, select the process unit for which to consolidate or calculate contribution.
2. Click Consolidate, or right-click and select Consolidate, Consolidate All, Consolidate All with Data, Calculate Contribution, or Force Calculate Contribution.

### Promoting Process Units

The Process Management dialog box displays the current level of the selected process unit, available actions, and the promotion levels available depending on the current status and your security role.

To promote a process unit to the next process level, you must be assigned the appropriate security role and access rights for the process unit. For example, if the process unit is at Review Level 2, you must have the access right of All or Promote for the entity’s data, and you must be assigned the role of Reviewer 2 to promote it. See “Process Management Security Roles” on page 244.

**Note:** When a process unit has a First Pass status, the system does not perform a check for security roles. Any user who has All access to the entity can modify the data.

The process unit must have a calculation status of OK, OK SC, or NODATA, and a zero balance in the validation account before you can promote it.

When you attempt to promote the parent entity data to the next process level, validation checks are performed to verify that the children entities are at the level to which you are trying to promote the parent. A parent can only be promoted to a level that is less than or equal to the lowest level of its immediate children.

If your application uses phase submissions, when you select a cell, the system determines the submission phase that applies to the cell. There can only be one review status for each submission phase, so when you promote the cell, you promote all the cells for that submission phase. When you promote multiple cells in the data grid, the system determines all submission phases that apply to those cells and promotes the phases at the same time, depending on the review level dependency rules.
After you promote a process unit, its process level changes to the next process level. You can promote a process unit up through Review Level 10, which is the last process level. When a process unit has a status of Review Level 10, you can submit it for approval. See “Submitting Process Units” on page 262.

**Note:** If you receive javascript errors during the promotion process, you might need to increase the timeout setting for the Oracle's Hyperion Reporting and Analysis proxy server. See the Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management System Installation and Configuration Guide.

To promote process units from Process Control:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Data Tasks.
2. Select Process Control.
3. Set the rows and columns.
   
   See “Selecting Entities for Process Control” on page 249.
4. Select the process unit to promote.
5. Click Manage Process and select Promote.
6. From Review Level, select a review level to which to promote the process unit.
7. Optional: Enter a comment in Comments, or attach a document for more detail.
8. Optional: If you use the Tree view, select Selected Entity Only or Selected Entity and Descendants.
9. Click Promote.

To promote process units from a data grid:

1. From a data grid, select the cell for the process unit to promote.
2. Right-click and select Manage Process.
3. For Action, select Promote.
4. For Promotion Level, select the review level for the process unit.
5. Optional: Enter a comment in Comments, or attach a document for more detail.
6. Click OK.

**Submitting Process Units**

You submit a process unit to indicate that it is ready for approval. To submit a process unit for approval, you must be assigned the Submitter security role and All or Promote access rights. If you are assigned the Submitter security role, you can submit the process unit from any level except Not Started.

When you submit a process unit to the final stage of the review process, it indicates that the file is ready for approval. The default review action is to promote a process unit to the next level.
However, the submitter can skip levels of review and go directly to the process level before final approval.

The submitter must also have the reviewer role for the current level to promote a process unit. For example, a submitter who has Review Level 5 and Submitter security roles can promote a process unit to Review Level 6 or submit the process unit.

The process unit must have a status of OK, OK SC, or NO DATA before you can submit it. After you submit a process unit, its process level changes to Submitted. When a process unit has a Submitted status, you must be assigned the Review Supervisor security role to change the data, promote it to Approved status or reject it.

To submit process units from Process Control:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Data Tasks.
2. Select Process Control.
3. Set the rows and columns.
   - See “Selecting Entities for Process Control” on page 249.
4. Select the process unit to submit.
5. Click Manage Process and select Submit.
6. Optional: Enter a comment in Comments, or attach a document for more detail.
   - See “Attaching Documents to a Process Unit” on page 260.
7. Optional: If you use the Tree view, select Selected Entity Only or Selected Entity and Descendants.
8. Click Submit.

To submit process units from a data grid:

1. Select the cell for the process unit to submit.
2. Right-click and select Manage Process.
3. For Action, select Submit.
4. Optional: Enter a comment in Comments, or attach a document for more detail.
5. Click OK.

**Approving Process Units**

A process unit in the Submitted status indicates that it is ready for approval. To approve a process unit, you must be assigned the Review Supervisor security role and All or Promote access rights. See “Process Management Security Roles” on page 244.

The process unit must have a status of OK, OK SC, or NO DATA before you can approve it. After you approve a process unit, its status changes to Approved. When a process unit has an Approved status, you must be assigned the Review Supervisor security role and All access rights to modify the data, reject it, or promote it to the next level by publishing the data.
To approve process units from Process Control:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Data Tasks.
2. Select Process Control.
3. Set the rows and columns.
   
   See “Selecting Entities for Process Control” on page 249.
4. Select the process unit to approve.
5. Click Manage Process and select Approve.
6. Optional: Enter a comment in Comments, or attach a document for more detail.
   
   See “Attaching Documents to a Process Unit” on page 260.
7. Optional: If you use the Tree view, select Selected Entity Only or Selected Entity and Descendants.
8. Click OK.

To approve process units from a data grid:

1. Select the cell for the process unit to approve.
2. Right-click and select Manage Process.
3. For Action, select Approve.
4. Optional: Enter a comment in Comments, or attach a document for more detail.
5. Click Approve.

Rejecting Process Units

To reject a process unit to its previous state, you must be assigned the appropriate security roles and access rights for the process unit; for example, Read or Promote access rights. If the process unit has a status of Published, you must have All access rights to reject it. See “Process Management Security Roles” on page 244.

When you reject a process unit, the system automatically returns the process unit to its previous state. For example, when you reject a process unit that is at Review Level 2, it returns to Review Level 1. If a process unit that was at Review Level 5 has been Submitted by skipping several process levels, when you reject it, it returns to Review Level 5, which is the previous state, not Review Level 10, which is the process level before Submitted.

When a process unit has a First Pass status, only the Review Supervisor can reject it and return it to Not Started status. If a user rejects a process unit with an Approved status, its status returns to Submitted.

To reject process units from Process Control:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Data Tasks.
2. Select Process Control.
3. Set the rows and columns.
See “Selecting Entities for Process Control” on page 249.

4 Select the process unit to reject.
5 Click Manage Process and select Reject.
6 Optional: Enter a comment in Comments, or attach a document for more detail.
7 Click Reject.

To reject process units from a data grid:
1 Select the cell for the process unit to reject.
2 Right-click and select Manage Process.
3 For Action, select Reject.
4 Optional: Enter a comment in Comments, or attach a document for more detail.
5 Optional: If you use the Tree view, select Selected Entity Only or Selected Entity and Descendants.
6 Click OK.

Signing Off on a Process Unit

You can sign off on a process unit from Review Level 1 or higher. When you sign off on a process unit, its status does not change. The system records the action in the log file as an audit trail for informational purposes only.

To sign off on process units from Process Control:
1 In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Data Tasks.
2 Select Process Control.
3 Set the rows and columns.

See “Selecting Entities for Process Control” on page 249.

4 Select the process unit on which to sign off.
5 Click Manage Process and select Sign Off.
6 Optional: Enter a comment in Comments, or attach a document for more detail.

See “Attaching Documents to a Process Unit” on page 260.

7 Optional: If you use the Tree view, select Selected Entity Only or Selected Entity and Descendants.
8 Click OK.

To sign off on process units from a data grid:
1 Select the cell for the process unit sign off.
2 Right-click and select Manage Process.
3 For Action, select Sign Off.
Publishing Process Units

After a process unit is approved, you can publish it to make its data available for viewing by all users. To publish a process unit, you must be assigned the Review Supervisor security role and All access rights.

The process unit must have a status of OK, OK SC, or NO DATA before you can publish it. After you publish a process unit, its status changes to Published. When a process unit has a Published status, you must be assigned the Review Supervisor security role to modify the data.

Note: When a process unit has a Published status, the system does not perform a check for security roles. Any user who has Read or All access to the entity can view the entity’s data, but it is available only for viewing.

To publish process units from Process Control:

1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Data Tasks.
2. Select Process Control.
3. Set the rows and columns. See “Selecting Entities for Process Control” on page 249.
4. Select the process unit to publish.
5. Click Manage Process and select Publish.
6. Optional: Enter a comment in Comments, or attach a document for more detail.
   See “Attaching Documents to a Process Unit” on page 260.
7. Optional: If you use the Tree view, select Selected Entity Only or Selected Entity and Descendants.
8. Click Publish.

To publish process units from a data grid:

1. Select the cell for the process unit to publish.
2. Right-click and select Manage Process.
3. For Action, select Publish.
4. Optional: Enter a comment in Comments, or attach a document for more detail.
5. Click OK.
Locking and Unlocking Process Units

After you receive approval for the submitted data, you might need to lock the data to prevent any modifications. Locking prevents any change to the data for the entity for a selected category, year, and period. You can lock and unlock data only in a data grid.

If you have the Lock or Unlock security role, you can lock and unlock process units. The process unit must be published before it can be locked. To publish a process unit, you must be assigned the Review Supervisor security role and All access rights.

When you lock a parent entity, the system automatically locks all of its descendants. If you do not have All access to some of the child entities for the process unit, the system skips the lock status for these children and continues the process for the rest. However, the system does not lock the parent entity, because not all of its children are locked.

When you unlock a parent entity, the system automatically unlocks all of its descendants. If a child entity belongs to multiple parent entities, you must manually unlock all of the parent entities first, then unlock the child entity.

For applications that support phased submissions, the system checks to ensure that all cells of the processing unit have reached the Published status or are “Not Supported” before it can be locked. It also checks that all validation accounts for the appropriate phases have a zero value before applying the lock status. The lock status is a calculation status and applies to the entire process unit.

To lock data:
1. From a data grid, select the cells for which to lock data.
2. Right-click and select Lock.

To unlock data:
1. From a data grid, select the cells for which to unlock data.
2. Right-click and select Unlock.

Viewing Process Review History

The Process Management History window displays process history by date and time, user, action taken, process level, and comments. You cannot change or delete this information; it is automatically updated as units are processed by individual users. For example, if USER1 promotes a process unit to Review Level 2, the process history displays this line:

05/09/09 2:18:36PM USER1 Promote Review Level 2

To view process history from Process Control:
1. In the Browser View, expand Tasks and select Data Tasks.
2. Select Process Control.
3. Set the rows and columns.
See “Selecting Entities for Process Control” on page 249.

4 Select the process unit for which to view history.

5 Right-click and select Process Flow History.
   The process history is displayed in a separate window.

6 When you finish viewing the process history, click Close Window.

To view process history from data grids:

1 From a data grid, select the process unit for which to view information.

2 Right-click and select Manage Process.
   The process history is displayed in a separate window.

3 When you finish viewing the process history, click OK.

E-mail Alerts for Process Control

You can set up the Process Control module to trigger e-mail alerts based on a change of status in process control. For example, you can send an e-mail alert that a process unit is ready for the next level of promotion. You can generate alerts for these actions: First Pass, Review levels 1 through 10, Submitted, Approved, or Published. You cannot generate alerts when the process unit is at the Not Started level or for the Sign Off action.

When a process review action is performed in the Process Control module or a Web data grid, the system automatically generates e-mail alerts to the appropriate users for the action, according to the scenario setting and security rights set up by the administrator. When the e-mail alert is generated, the user who performed the action also receives a confirmation e-mail that contains the action performed, the process units affected by the action, the names of users receiving the e-mail alerts for each process unit, and any comments entered about the action. The e-mail alerts display in a separate pop-up window in the Process Control module.

To use e-mail alerts for Process Control, the administrator must enable a Process Management metadata setting. For information on alerts, see Chapter 14, “Using E-mail Alerts.”

Process Management Validation

When you create an application, you can select a validation account. During the Review process, when you try to promote, submit, approve, sign off, or publish the process unit, the system checks whether the account value in the Validation account equals zero or NODATA. If it does not, the system displays a message that it cannot perform the action.

If the application is set up to use phased submissions, you can set validation accounts for each submission phase.

When you promote, submit, approve, sign off, publish, or reject a process unit, the system also checks the data to ensure that it has an OK, OK SC, or NO DATA status. If the process unit does
not have one of these statuses, you must recalculate, translate, or consolidate the data before you can perform any process management action.

The system also checks the process unit to see if the data is locked. You cannot perform any process management actions until the data is unlocked. You can only lock data when it is published. See “Locking Data” on page 97.

The process level of the parent entity must always be lower than or equal to all of its immediate children. The process level of the child entity must always be greater than or equal to all of its immediate parents.

Validation for Promotion

When you promote a process unit, the system also performs these additional validation checks:

- It checks the process level of direct descendants to ensure that you are not promoting an entity to a level that is higher than the lowest level of all of the entity’s dependents.
- If you are using a different currency for the entity, the system checks the process level for the entity’s input currency to ensure that a current translation is being used.
- If you are using a node component, the system checks the currency process unit that applies to the parent’s input currency to ensure that the node values are correct.

The system also performs validation checks for child entities with 0% consolidation (unowned entities). Before you can promote the parent entity, you must promote the unowned entities to a specific level; for example, the lowest level of all of the child entities.

Validation for Rejection

When you reject a process unit, the system performs these additional validation checks:

- It checks the process level of the immediate parents to ensure that you are not rejecting an entity to a level that is lower than all of the entity’s parents.
- If the Value dimension equals the input currency for an entity, the system checks the input currency for all of the parents. If the parent’s input currency is the same as the entity’s input currency, the system checks the node process unit. If the parent’s input currency is different, the system checks the process level of the parent’s currency at the entity level.
- If the Value dimension uses a currency other than the input currency for an entity, the system checks the level of the node process unit.
- If the Value dimension indicates that you are using a node process unit, the system checks the process level for the parent’s input currency process unit.

Process Management and Consolidation

You can consolidate data at any time regardless of the process level of the dependents. The first time that you consolidate data for a process unit, the parent data status is NODATA and the
initial process level is Not Started. After consolidation, the parent data status changes to OK, but the process level is still Not Started. The Review Supervisor can then start the process unit.

If any of the children contain NODATA, the consolidation process can still occur. When you attempt to promote the parent data to the next process level, the system performs validation checks. The initial process level is Not Started. After you consolidate, the parent process level is still Not Started. You can manually change the process level of the NODATA process unit. After the NODATA process unit has been changed, the parent can then be promoted to a level that is less than or equal to the lowest of all of its immediate children.
Using E-mail Alerts

About E-mail Alerts

You can use e-mail alerts for intercompany transactions and in the process control review process. E-mail alerts help highlight a key event or data change in the system. For example, you can send an e-mail alert that an intercompany transaction is mismatched and needs to be matched, or that a process unit is ready for the next level of promotion.

E-mail alerts are sent using standard Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP), so you can use alerts with any e-mail system that works with Internet e-mail. To use alerts, you must specify the SMTP server name when you run the Financial Management configuration utility. See the Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management System Installation and Configuration Guide.

The alert process uses the e-mail addresses that are stored in your authentication files, such as LDAP, MSAD, or Native Directory.

Before you can send or receive e-mail alerts, you must complete the following steps:

- The security class assigned to the scenario and entity for the alert must support e-mail alerts. See the Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management System Security Guide.
- Users must be assigned a security role to receive e-mail alerts. See the Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management System Security Guide.
- The SMTP mail server must be configured. See the Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management System Installation Start Here.

See these procedures:
- “Generating Alerts for Intercompany Transactions” on page 272
- “Generating Alerts for Process Control” on page 276
Generating Alerts for Intercompany Transactions

You can generate e-mail alerts for intercompany transactions. For example, you might notice that transaction M865 between Entity A and Partner C has a mismatched status. You can send an e-mail to Entity A to alert the user of the status and ask for additional information.

When you send an alert, it is sent to the users who have been assigned security rights to receive intercompany transactions e-mail alerts.

There are several areas in intercompany transactions from which you can generate e-mail alerts:

- Intercompany Transactions Process window
- Intercompany Transactions Monitor window
- Intercompany Transaction Report by ID
- Intercompany Transaction Report by Account
- Intercompany Matching Partner Reports

Sending E-mail Alerts from the Intercompany Transactions Process Window

The Process IC Transactions window displays a list of intercompany transactions and is the main window from which you perform intercompany transaction processes. You can send e-mail alerts for any of the transactions in this window.

You can generate e-mail alerts for an entity, intercompany partner, or both.

- If you generate e-mail for a unique entity, the system sends alerts to the users who have access to the entity for the selected transactions. If multiple transactions are selected for the same entity, the system generates only one alert for each entity. Only the users who meet certain security criteria receive the alert. See “Receiving Intercompany Transaction E-mail Alerts” on page 276.

- If you generate e-mail for a unique partner, the system sends alerts to the users who have appropriate access to the partner entity.

- If you generate e-mail for both the entity and partner, the system sends alerts to the users who have appropriate access to the entity or partner entity.

You can include comments in the e-mail content in addition to the transaction information included by the system.

When you generate an e-mail alert, you receive a confirmation log that includes the information for the alerts sent to various users.

To send e-mail alerts from the Intercompany Transactions Process window:

1. From the list of intercompany transactions, select the transaction for which to send an alert.
2. From the toolbar, click Alert ( ).
3 Select one of these options:
   - Generate email for unique entity
   - Generate email for unique partner
   - Generate email for both entity and partner

4 Optional: In Comment for all alerts, enter a comment.
   The comment is used for all the alerts that are generated.

5 Click Send.

### Sending E-mail Alerts from the Intercompany Transactions Monitor Window

The Intercompany Transactions Monitor window displays a list of intercompany entities with their Process status and Lock status so that you can monitor the transaction status. You can select any entities from the list of transactions for which to generate e-mail alerts. For example, during the monitor process, you may notice that certain entities have not yet begun their intercompany transaction process. You may want to send e-mail alerts to the users responsible for the entities.

From the Monitor IC Transaction window, the system generates e-mail only to the users who are responsible for the entities, so only the option to generate e-mail for a unique entity is available. If multiple entities are selected to which the same user has security access, the system sends one alert to the user that contains information from all of the selected entities. See “Receiving Intercompany Transaction E-mail Alerts” on page 276.

You can include comments in the e-mail content in addition to the transaction information included by the system.

When you generate an e-mail alert, you receive a confirmation log that includes the information for the e-mails sent to various users.

To send e-mail alerts from the Intercompany Transactions Monitor window:

1 From the list of entities, select the entities for which to send an alert.
2 From the toolbar, click Alert.

3 Optional: In Comment for all alerts, enter a comment.
   The comment is used for all the alerts that are generated.

4 Click Send.

Sending E-mail Alerts from Intercompany Transactions Reports

You can send an e-mail alert from an Intercompany Transactions Report by Transaction ID or a Report by Account. Within each group of matching transactions in the report, there is an Alert button next to the subtotal row and you can send an e-mail alert for the users responsible for a selected group. The e-mail alert displays the application, module, comment, point of view, and the entity and partner for the group of transactions.

Because the e-mail is generated for the matching report, the system automatically sends alerts to the users responsible for the entity or partner entity; therefore only the option to generate e-mail for both the entity and partner is available. The system generates an alert to the user responsible for the entity, and to the user responsible for the partner entity.

You can include comments in the e-mail content in addition to the transaction information included by the system.

When you generate an e-mail alert, you receive a confirmation log that includes the information for the e-mails sent to various users.

To send e-mail alerts from an Intercompany Transaction Report:

1 Run the Intercompany Transactions Report by Transaction ID or by Account.
   See “Running a Matching Report by Transaction ID” on page 195 and “Running a Matching Report by Account” on page 194.

2 From the report, select Alert next to the transaction for which to send an alert.

3 Optional: In Comment for all alerts, enter a comment.
   The comment is used for all the alerts that are generated.

4 Click Send.

Sending E-mail Alerts from Intercompany Partner Matching Reports

You can send an e-mail alert from an Intercompany Partner Matching Report. For example, when you view a matching report, you may notice a difference in the amounts between the entity and its partner. If you are unable to reconcile the differences in the matching report, you may want to send an e-mail alert to the partner entity for the mismatching information.
Because the e-mail is generated for the report, the system automatically sends alerts to the users responsible for the entity or partner entity, therefore only the option to generate e-mail for both the entity and partner is available. The system generates an alert to the user responsible for the entity, and to the user responsible for the partner entity.

You can include comments in the e-mail content in addition to the transaction information included by the system.

When you generate an e-mail alert, you receive a confirmation log that includes the information for the alerts sent to various users.

To send e-mail alerts from an Intercompany Partner Matching Report:

1. Run the Intercompany Partner Matching Report.
   See “Viewing Reports” on page 150.

2. From the report, select Alert next to the group for which to send an alert.

3. Optional: In Comment for all alerts, enter a comment.
   The comment is used for all the alerts that are generated.

4. Click Send.

**Intercompany Transactions E-mail Content**

The Subject line of the alert displays the application name and the module name from which the e-mail was generated. The content contains this information regarding the action performed and the transaction detail:

Comment: additional comments entered by the user

Scenario, Year, Period

Entity, Partner, TID, SID, Account, C1, C2, C3, C4

Entity, Partner, TID, SID, Account, C1, C2, C3, C4

The following figure shows a sample intercompany transaction e-mail alert:

| From:    | “HFMAadmin (HFMAadmin@LDAP)” <HFMAadmin@yahoo.com> |
| To:      | “JSmith (JSmith@LDAP)” <JSmith@yahoo.com> |
| Date:    | 7 Feb 2006 10:05:22 AM |
| Subject: | InterApp - Process IC Transactions |
| Comment: | Please explain why there is a difference in your amount. |
| Act:     | ActNov, 2006, January |
| Account: | A, C, MBG5, A03, RecitIC, Increases, [None], [None] |
Receiving Intercompany Transaction E-mail Alerts

To receive e-mail alerts for intercompany transactions, you must be assigned all of the following security access:

- Intercompany Transaction Admin or Intercompany Transaction User security role for intercompany transactions. You do not need these roles to receive email for Intercompany Matching Reports.
- Receive E-mail Alerts for IC Transactions security role
- Security access rights of All, Read, or Promote to the data cell for the transaction
- Security class attribute of SupportAlert=Y for both the scenario and entity

When you receive an e-mail alert for intercompany transactions, it displays the module from which the alert was generated; for example, Intercompany Transactions. It also displays the point of view used in the transaction for which the alert was generated.

The comment that was used when generating the alert is displayed for all users. However, the specific information in the alert varies depending on your security role and the security class assigned to the transaction.

For security reasons, no data is displayed in e-mail alerts. The e-mail serves to alert you of a change in status, or that you must perform an action about the item in the alert.

Generating Alerts for Process Control

You can set up the Process Control module to trigger e-mail alerts based on a change of status in process control. You can set up alerts for these actions: First Pass, Review levels 1 through 10, Submitted, Approved, or Published. Alerts are not generated when the process unit is at the Not Started level or for the Sign Off action.

Before an e-mail alert can be generated, you must enable the Supports Process Management=A attribute for the Scenario dimension in the metadata file. When you enable this attribute, the scenario generates e-mail alerts during the review process for the users that have the security rights to receive them.

When a process review action is performed in a Web data grid or the Process Control module, the system automatically generates e-mail alerts to the appropriate users for the action, according to the scenario setting and security rights set up by the administrator. For example, when a process unit is promoted to the next level, only the users with appropriate access rights to the process unit at that review level can receive the alerts.

The system sends e-mail alerts to the users at the prior level before the process control action, and to the users at the current level after the action. For example, User 1 and User 2 both have Reviewer 4 role access, and User 3 and 4 have Reviewer 5 role access. When the process unit is at Level 4 and is promoted to Level 5, User 1 and 2 receive e-mail alerts because they are at Level 4 before the promote action. Users 3 and 4 receive e-mail alerts because they are at Level 5, which is the current level after the promote action.
When the e-mail alert is generated, the user who performed the action receives a confirmation e-mail. The confirmation e-mail contains the action performed, the process units affected by the action, and the names of the users receiving the e-mail alerts for each process unit.

To generate e-mail alerts from Process Control:

1. Enable security access for e-mail alerts for the process unit and for the appropriate users for the action. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator's Guide.

2. Optional: To add a comment, from Process Control, select a process unit and enter a comment in Comments.

As a result of the review action, an alert is generated to the appropriate users. The comment is used for all the alerts that are generated.

**Process Control E-mail Content**

The Subject line of the e-mail alert displays the process review action, the review level after the action, and the entity, period, year, and scenario information.

For example, the e-mail subject line for the following review action notifies users that the process unit for the France entity for the Actual scenario in January has been rejected and returned to Review Level 3:

**Subject: Reject RL3 - France, January, 2009, Actual**

The e-mail content contains the following information regarding the action performed and the process unit:

**Action:** review action performed

**Comment:** additional comments to be included in the e-mail

**Process unit information:** list of entities in the review action

**Entity label - Entity description, Period, Year, Scenario, Review Level prior to action, Review Level after the action**

The following figure shows a sample process control e-mail alert:

```plaintext
From: "Reviewer1 (reviewer1@Natsu Directory)" <Reviewer1@hotmail.com>
To: "HFMAadmin (HFMAadmin@LDAP)" <HFMAadmin@yahoo.com>
Date: 19 Aug 2006 15:21:26 -0400
Subject: Process Control - Start - First Pass - EastProduction, BudV1

Action: Start

Comment: Moved to first pass, 8/19/06 by Reviewer1

Processing Unit Information:
EastProduction - East Production, August, 2006, BudV1, Not Started--> First Pass
```
The process for sending process control alerts is different from that of intercompany transactions, where you can enter comments when you send the alert. Since the system generates process control alerts, it enables you to include additional comments in the content, and then includes the comments when generating the alerts. The additional comments are included in all the alerts generated from one review action. Therefore, all users in a specific distribution list receive the same comment information.

**Receiving Process Control E-mail Alerts**

A process unit consists of a scenario, year, period, and entity. To receive e-mail alerts for review actions, you must be assigned all of the following security access:

- Receive E-mail Alerts for Process Management security role
- Security access rights of All or Promote to the security classes for the scenario and entity in the process unit.
- Alertable rights to the security classes for the scenario and entity in the process unit. The security class attribute for SupportAlerts=Y for both the scenario and entity.
- A security role that requires an alert based on the original process unit status or the new process unit status

When you receive an e-mail alert for process management, it displays the module from which the alert was generated; for example, Process Control. It also displays the point of view used in the process unit for which the alert was generated.

The comment that was used when generating the alert is displayed for all users.

For security reasons, no data is displayed in e-mail alerts. The e-mail serves to alert you of a change in status, or that you must perform an action about the item in the alert.
Overview

Task Automation is a Web-based module that provides a method for linking a series of tasks into a taskflow. You can use task automation to automate tasks that you commonly perform using Financial Management.

When you work with Financial Management, you routinely perform tasks such as loading data, running calculations and translations, consolidating parent entities, and extracting data through data extract or extended analytics. You can create and maintain taskflows to schedule critical tasks to be run as required.

To create taskflows, you must be assigned the Task Automation security role.

From the Administration menu, you can manage taskflows and view taskflow status. See these procedures:

- “Managing Taskflows” on page 280
- “Viewing Taskflow Status” on page 294
Financial Management Tasks Available for Automation

The following activities are available for task automation:

- Allocate
- Calculate
- Calculate Contribution
- Translate
- Consolidate
- Load Journals
- Extract Journals
- Load Data
- Extract Data
- Execute Journal Action
- Extended Analytics
- Process Management

Prerequisites for Task Automation

These items are prerequisites for Task Automation:

- You must install Oracle’s Hyperion® Shared Services. See the Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management System Installation and Configuration Guide.
- You must register the application with Shared Services. Registering the application facilitates communication and enables Shared Services links to be displayed on the Home page. See the Oracle Hyperion Enterprise Performance Management System Installation and Configuration Guide.
- You must be assigned the Task Automation security role in Financial Management.

Managing Taskflows

A taskflow is a sequence of tasks that you can create in task automation. For example, you can create a taskflow to load, calculate, and consolidate data. From the Manage Taskflows option, you can create, edit, save, copy, and delete a taskflow, view a list of available taskflows, assign access to a taskflow, and run a taskflow manually for testing.

See these procedures:

- “Creating Taskflows” on page 281
- “Editing Taskflows” on page 290
Creating Taskflows

You create a taskflow to link a series of tasks and specify the time to run them. When you create a taskflow, you assign it a name and description. Then you add task stages and links between tasks. Stages define specific tasks, such as data loads. Links specify how the system should proceed after completion of the step.

To create taskflows:

1. Select Administration, then Manage Taskflows.
2. From the Taskflow Listing Summary page, click New.
3. For Name, enter a taskflow name.
   - The name can contain up to 40 characters.
   - The Application text box displays the name of the current application.
4. For Description, enter a taskflow description.
5. Click Submit.
   - The taskflow editor is displayed, where you can add stages and links.

Adding Stages

A stage describes a step in a taskflow. Each stage has an action. These actions have parameters for which values are supplied at runtime, such as load data.

You define a stage using these three tabs:

- **General**: Defines the stage name, description and user ID of the user responsible for completing the stage. The user can be an initiator, which is the owner of the first stage in the taskflow, or another user for the other stages.

- **Processing**: Defines the action to be performed when the stage is run and any required parameters.

- **Starting Event**: Defines the event that initiates the taskflow, and the scheduled times for the event to occur. The scheduled time is based on the time of the application server, not on the time of the local user’s computer. You can schedule the taskflow to run according to a schedule such as weekly, monthly, at the first of the month, or so on. This tab is displayed only for the first stage in the taskflow. It displays the scheduled event (taskflow start time), or is disabled (for the manual start of a taskflow executed by the Run Now option).
To add stages:

1. From the taskflow editor, click **Add Stage**.

   A new stage is displayed in the left panel, and stage details are displayed in the right panel. If stages exist in the taskflow, the new stage is created at the end of the taskflow.

   ![Figure 7 Task Automation General Tab](image)

2. Select **General** and enter this information:
   a. For **Name**, enter a stage name; for example, LoadData.

   **Note:** Stage names cannot contain spaces. The name can contain up to 30 characters.

   b. **Optional:** For **Description**, enter a taskflow description; for example, Load a monthly data file.

   c. From **Run As**, select **UserName**, and enter a username and password for the user who launches the taskflow.

   **Note:** Stage 1 requires that you enter a username and password. When you create future stages, you can select to run as the Initiator, which tells the system to use the user ID and password that was defined in Stage 1.

3. Select **Processing** and enter this information:
   a. From **Application**, select an application from which to run the task.

   b. From **Action**, select an action to perform; for example, LoadData.

   **Note:** See “Financial Management Stage Actions and Parameters” on page 284.
c. From **Type** for each parameter, select **Picklist**, **Text Box**, or **URL**, depending on the action, and enter values for the parameter.

For example, for the LoadData action, the Mode option contains a picklist from which you can select Merge, Accumulate, or Replace.

To edit the Point of View, click **Edit**, then select members for the Point of View.

For the data file and log file names and paths, you must manually enter the information in a text box. The taskflow is executed from the server, so you must make sure that the file names and paths are valid and can be accessed from the server running the task. Therefore, you should not enter a path such as `c:\file.dat` that references your own hard drive. You must identify the computer name and share directory for the file using Universal Naming Convention (UNC); for example, `\\HFMServer\share\path\file.dat`.

![Sample Parameters for LoadData](image)

4. **Select Starting Event** and enter this information:
   a. From **Starting Event**, select an event.

   The Server Date information is displayed for informational purposes.
Figure 9  Task Automation Starting Event Tab

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Add Stage</th>
<th>Add Link</th>
<th>Delete</th>
<th>Save</th>
<th>Cancel</th>
<th>Properties</th>
<th>Variables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**TaskFlow:** LoadConsol  **Stage:** LoadData

1. **LoadData**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General</th>
<th>Processing</th>
<th>Starting Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Starting Event: ScheduledEvent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server Date: August 9, 2006 5:45:59 PM EDT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Date: 09/01/2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Time: 12:00 AM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recurrence Pattern: Monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recurrence Day: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recurrence Month: Every 1 Month(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End Time: 12:00 AM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. For **Start Date**, enter the date for the task to be run, or click the pop-up calendar and select a date.

c. From **Start Time**, select a time for the task to be run.

**Note:** This time is based on the application server, which is identified on the Server Date line.

d. For a recurring task, select **Recurrence**, and from **Recurrence Pattern**, select the task frequency.

e. Select an option for the task end date and time:
   - No End Date
   - End After occurrences, and enter the number of occurrences
   - End Date, enter an end date and select an End Time.

5  **Optional:** To add a stage, click **Add Stage** and complete the stage information for **General** and **Processing**

**Note:** The Starting Event tab is available only for the first stage.

**Financial Management Stage Actions and Parameters**

The following table lists the available Oracle Hyperion Financial Management, Fusion Edition actions and parameters.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Parameter Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Possible Values</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allocate</td>
<td>POV</td>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Point of View</td>
<td>Indicates the point of view for which the allocation is run. See &quot;Running Allocations&quot; on page 97.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate</td>
<td>POV</td>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Point of View</td>
<td>Indicates the point of view for the data to be calculated. See &quot;Calculating Data&quot; on page 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate</td>
<td>Force</td>
<td>Picklist</td>
<td>True, False</td>
<td>Indicates whether to force calculation to run for selected cells, regardless of status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate Contribution</td>
<td>POV</td>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Point of View</td>
<td>Indicates the point of view for the contribution data to be calculated. See &quot;Calculating Data&quot; on page 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate Contribution</td>
<td>Force</td>
<td>Picklist</td>
<td>True, False</td>
<td>Indicates whether to force contribution to be calculated for all input periods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translate</td>
<td>POV</td>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Point of View</td>
<td>Indicates the point of view for the data to be translated. See &quot;Translating Data&quot; on page 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translate</td>
<td>Force</td>
<td>Picklist</td>
<td>True, False</td>
<td>Indicates whether to force translation to run for selected cells, regardless of status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidate</td>
<td>POV</td>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Point of View</td>
<td>Indicates the point of view for the data to be consolidated. See &quot;Consolidating Data&quot; on page 113.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consolidate</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Picklist</td>
<td>Impacted, All With Data, All</td>
<td>Indicates the type of consolidation to be performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Journals</td>
<td>Journals File</td>
<td>Textbox</td>
<td>Name and path of file</td>
<td>Indicates the journal file to load. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Action</strong></td>
<td><strong>Parameter Name</strong></td>
<td><strong>Type</strong></td>
<td><strong>Possible Values</strong></td>
<td><strong>Purpose</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Journals</td>
<td>Log File</td>
<td>Textbox</td>
<td>Path for log file</td>
<td>Displays the journal load status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Journals</td>
<td>Delimiter</td>
<td>Textbox</td>
<td>Delimiter in the journal file. Default is a semicolon (;).</td>
<td>Separates the data in the file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extract Journals</td>
<td>Journals File</td>
<td>Textbox</td>
<td>Name and path of file</td>
<td>Indicates the journal file to extract. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator’s Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extract Journals</td>
<td>Log File</td>
<td>Textbox</td>
<td>Path for log file</td>
<td>Displays the journal extract status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extract Journals</td>
<td>Delimiter</td>
<td>Textbox</td>
<td>Delimiter in the journal file. Default is a semicolon (;).</td>
<td>Separates the data in the file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Extract Journals | Extract Templates | Picklist | ● True  
● False | Indicates whether to extract journal templates.                        |
| Extract Journals | Extract Recurring Templates | Picklist | ● True  
● False | Indicates whether to extract recurring templates.                     |
| Extract Journals | Extract Journals  | Picklist | ● True  
● False | Indicates whether to extract journals.                                |
| Extract Journals | POV               | URL      | Point of View       | Indicates the point of view for which journals are extracted.             |
| Load Data        | Data File         | Textbox  | Name and path of file | Indicates the data file to load. See “Loading Data” on page 56.         |
| Load Data        | Log File          | Textbox  | Path for log file   | Displays the data load status.                                             |
| Load Data        | Delimiter         | Textbox  | Delimiter in the data file. Default is a semicolon (;).        | Separates the data in the file.                                             |
| Load Data        | Mode              | Picklist | ● Merge  
● Replace By Security | Indicates the mode to use for loading data.                           |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Parameter Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Possible Values</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load Data</td>
<td>Accumulate Within File</td>
<td>Picklist</td>
<td>• True • False</td>
<td>Indicates whether to accumulate data in the data file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Data</td>
<td>Contains Ownership Data</td>
<td>Picklist</td>
<td>• True • False</td>
<td>Indicates whether the file contains ownership data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extract Data</td>
<td>Data File</td>
<td>Textbox</td>
<td>Name and path of file</td>
<td>Indicates the data file to extract. See “Extracting Data” on page 61.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extract Data</td>
<td>Log File</td>
<td>Textbox</td>
<td>Path for log file</td>
<td>Displays the data extract status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extract Data</td>
<td>Delimiter</td>
<td>Textbox</td>
<td>Delimiter in the data file. Default is a semicolon (;).</td>
<td>Separates the data in the file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extract Data</td>
<td>View</td>
<td>Picklist</td>
<td>• Year to date • Periodic • Scenario Default</td>
<td>Indicates the view to use for extracting data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extract Data</td>
<td>POV</td>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Point of View</td>
<td>Indicates the point of view for which data is extracted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extract Data</td>
<td>Calculated</td>
<td>Picklist</td>
<td>• True • False</td>
<td>Indicates whether the data is calculated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute Journal Action</td>
<td>Journal Action</td>
<td>Picklist</td>
<td>• Submit • Approve • Post • Unpost • Unsubmit • Reject • Delete</td>
<td>Indicates the type of action to perform for the journal. See “Processing Journals” on page 210.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute Journal Action</td>
<td>POV</td>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Point of View</td>
<td>Indicates the point of view for which journal actions are performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute Journal Action</td>
<td>Journal Label</td>
<td>Textbox</td>
<td>Name and path of file</td>
<td>Identifies the journal on which to perform the action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Parameter Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Possible Values</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Analytics</td>
<td>DSN</td>
<td>Textbox</td>
<td>Data source name where the data is extracted</td>
<td>Indicates the data source name. See the Oracle Hyperion Financial Management Administrator's Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Analytics</td>
<td>Table Prefix</td>
<td>Textbox</td>
<td>Keys to dimension tables</td>
<td>Contains keys to the dimension tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Analytics</td>
<td>Push Type</td>
<td>Picklist</td>
<td>• Create • Update</td>
<td>Indicates whether to create or update a star schema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Analytics</td>
<td>Extract Type</td>
<td>Picklist</td>
<td>• Standard • Metadata All • Selected Metadata only • SQL Aggregation • Essbase • Data Warehouse • Extract to Flat File</td>
<td>Indicates the mode to use for extracting data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Analytics</td>
<td>Exclude Dynamic Accounts</td>
<td>Picklist</td>
<td>• True • False</td>
<td>Indicates whether to exclude dynamic accounts from the extract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Analytics</td>
<td>POV</td>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Point of View</td>
<td>Indicates the point of view to use for Extended Analytics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process Management</td>
<td>POV</td>
<td>URL</td>
<td>Scenario, Year, Period, Entity, Value</td>
<td>Indicates the point of view to use for process management. See “About Process Management” on page 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process Management</td>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>Textbox</td>
<td>Comment text</td>
<td>Text of comment for process unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process Management</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Picklist</td>
<td>• Start • Promote • Reject • Sign Off • Submit • Approve • Publish</td>
<td>Indicates the type of action to perform on the process unit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Shared Services Stage Actions and Parameters

The following table lists available actions and parameters.

**Table 32  Stage Actions and Parameters for Shared Services**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Parameter Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Possible Values</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Process</td>
<td>Promote to State</td>
<td>Picklist</td>
<td>• None</td>
<td>Indicates the level to which to promote the process unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Review level 1 to 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Email</strong></td>
<td>Action that enables e-mail messages to be sent automatically to an e-mail address. Complete these parameters for the e-mail action:</td>
<td></td>
<td>• To: Type an e-mail address for the recipient</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Subject: Type a subject for the e-mail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Message: Select a variable (by double-clicking a variable from the variables list) to display success or failure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Variables: Lists the available variables for the e-mail action</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Execute</strong></td>
<td>Action that runs external programs from a command line. Complete these parameters for the execute action:</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Command: Type a command to run an external program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The external program can be a valid command line script (such as a “bat” script on Windows or a “sh” script on UNIX) and any valid program execution command. Make sure that your bat file does not resolve the path dynamically; if the files uses any variables to resolve the path, it will not work.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The command must include the full path to the executable. For example, to launch Internet Explorer, type: C:\Program Files\Internet Explorer\IEXPLORE.EXE.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Adding Links

A link is the point during the taskflow execution at which the activity in one stage is completed and the taskflow ends or control passes to another stage, which starts. A link can be unconditional, where the completion of one stage always leads to the start of another, or conditional, where the sequence of operation depends on one or more link conditions.

A link specifies the action for the system to take next. Every stage needs a link. In general, most stages have two links: success and failure. For the success link, you can specify that if the first stage succeeds, the system should proceed to the second stage (Receiving stage). For the failure link, you specify the action to be performed if problems occur in the first stage.

For example, you can set a success link so that if the first stage of LoadData succeeds, the system should proceed to the Receiving stage of Consolidation. You can set a failure link so that if failure occurs or any problems are encountered in the LoadData stage, the system should proceed to the Receiving stage of End, which ends the process and terminates the taskflow.
The last stage in the taskflow must have a final link with “End” as the target to complete the taskflow.

You can specify variables for an event. For example, you can add a variable for a load data task such as LoadData_Result = = Success.

You must enter two equal signs (== =) after the variable, and place single quotation marks (“) around the condition. The value can be True or False.

To add links:
1. Click Add Link.
2. Select General and for Name, enter a link name.
   The name can contain up to 30 characters.
3. For Description, enter a link description.
   The Sending Stage is displayed for informational purposes.
4. From Receiving Stage select a stage.
5. Select Condition tab if applicable, and from Variable, select a variable, for example, LoadData_Result.

   Tip: To delete a condition, click Delete.
6. From Value, select Success or Failure.
7. Click Add.

   Note: Ensure that the last stage in the taskflow has a link with an End target.

**Viewing Taskflows**

You store and manage taskflows in Shared Services. The Taskflow Listing Summary shows the available taskflows by application, the user who created the taskflow, and a description.

To view taskflow lists, select Administration, then Manage Taskflows.

**Editing Taskflows**

After you create a taskflow, you can edit the taskflow description, and create, edit, or delete taskflow variables. You can also add or delete a stage or a link.

To edit taskflows:
1. Select Administration, then Manage Taskflows.
2. Select the taskflow to edit and click Edit.
3. In the taskflow editor, select an option:
To add a stage, click **Add Stage**. See “Adding Stages” on page 281.

To add a link, click **Add Link**. See “Adding Links” on page 289.

To delete a stage or link, click **Delete**.

**Note:** If you delete a stage, all links associated with it are also deleted.

To edit the taskflow description, click **Properties**.

4 Edit the taskflow and take one of these actions:

- To save the edits, click **Save**.
- To cancel the edits, click **Cancel**. The system returns you to the Taskflow Listing Summary without saving your changes.

### Copying Taskflows

After you define a taskflow for an application, you can copy it to a different application.

➤ **To copy taskflows:**

1 Select **Administration**, then **Manage Taskflows**.

2 Select the taskflow to copy and click **Save As**.

3 Enter a new name and description for the taskflow.

4 Click **Submit**.

Shared Services adds a copy of the taskflow with a new name to the Taskflow Listing Summary.

### Deleting Taskflows

You can delete a taskflow that you no longer need.

➤ **To delete taskflows:**

1 Select **Administration**, then **Manage Taskflows**.

2 From the list of taskflows, select the taskflow to delete, and click **Delete**.

### Running Taskflows Manually for Testing

You can run a taskflow manually instead of waiting for it to start automatically. You might want to test a taskflow before the time that it is scheduled to run. Testing enables you to make adjustments to the taskflow before it actually runs.

➤ **To run taskflows manually:**

1 Select **Administration**, then **Manage Taskflows**.
Managing Access Permissions to Taskflows

Shared Services enables you to manage access permissions to taskflows in applications independent from any product application. You assign permissions on a model-by-model basis to individual users. You can also assign permissions at the application level.

To access specific taskflows, users must be assigned access rights individually or inherit access rights by being part of a group that is assigned access rights. If an individual group is assigned to a group and the access rights of the individual user conflict with those of the group, the rights of the individual user take precedence.

To give users access to taskflows other than their own, an administrator must add the users and assign their permissions.

Taskflow management provides these types of permissions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 33  Task Flow Permissions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Permission</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can apply permissions to groups and to individual users. Users are automatically granted the permissions of the groups to which they belong. You can, however, explicitly add or deny permissions to a user to override group permissions.

For each type of access permission (Read, Write, and Manage), you must apply one of these actions:

- **Grant**: Explicitly grant the permission to the user or group.
  
  Granting permissions to a member of a group overrides permissions inherited from the group. For example, if a group is denied a permission, you can explicitly grant the permission to a member of the group.

- **Deny**: Explicitly deny the permission to the user or group.
  
  Denying permissions to a member of a group overrides permissions inherited from the group. For example, if a group is granted a permission, you can explicitly deny the permission to a member of the group.

- **None**: Do not apply the permission to the user or group.
Assigning Access Permissions to Taskflows

You can assign permissions to individual users or to groups of users for individual taskflows. You must have Manage permission for a taskflow to assign permissions to it.

Users inherit the permissions of the groups to which they belong. Permissions that you assign to an individual user, however, override any group permissions that the user inherits.

Assigning (or denying) a permission does not implicitly assign (or deny) any other permissions; that is, assigning Write permission does not implicitly assign Read permission, and assigning Manage permission does not implicitly assign Read and Write permissions. Likewise, denying Read permission does not implicitly deny Write and Manage permissions, and denying Write permission does not implicitly deny Manage permission. You must explicitly assign all permissions that you want a user to have. See “Managing Access Permissions to Taskflows” on page 292.

To assign permissions to taskflows:

1. **Select a taskflow and click Access Control.**
   
   You can view the permissions that are assigned to users and groups for the selected taskflow in the Access Listing window.

2. **To add users or groups, click Add.**
   
   The Add Principal window is displayed. Available Users/Groups lists users who are authenticated as Shared Services users. If a user that you want is not on the list, contact the administrator to add authenticated users.

3. **Optional: To search for users or groups:**
   
   a. From the drop-down list, select **Users** or **Groups**.
   
   b. Enter the user or group name.
   
   c. From **Provider**, select the provider that contains the user or group.
   
   d. Click Search.

4. **For Available Users/Groups**, select users or groups to assign to this taskflow (press Ctrl to select multiple users).

5. **Click Add** to move the selected users and groups to **Selected Users/Groups** or click **Add All** to move all users and groups to **Selected Users/Groups**.

   **Note:** Group names are preceded by an asterisk (*).

6. **For the Read, Write, and Manage permissions**, select an access type: **Grant**, **Deny**, or **None**.

7. **Click Add** to assign the permissions.

---

Editing Permissions to Taskflows

You can edit the permissions of individual users and groups on individual taskflows. You must have Manage permission for a taskflow to change permissions for it.
To edit permissions to taskflows:

1. Select **Administration**, then **Manage Taskflows**.
2. Select a taskflow and click **Access Control**.
3. Select one or more users or groups and click **Edit**.
   
   The window shows the permissions assigned to the selected users or groups.
4. Select one of the **Grant**, **Deny**, or **None** options for the **Read**, **Write**, and **Manage** permissions.
5. Click one of these options:
   
   - **Update** to accept the changes
   - **Close** to cancel the changes

   To view changes to taskflow access, you must log out of the product application, close the browser, and re-log on to the product application.

### Deleting Permissions to Taskflows

You can delete all permissions for users and groups to individual taskflows. You must have Manage permission for a taskflow to delete access to it.

To delete access to taskflows:

1. Select **Administration**, then **Manage Taskflows**.
2. Select a taskflow and click **Access Control**.
   
   You can view the permissions that are assigned to users and groups for the selected taskflow.
3. Select one or more users or groups and click **Delete**.

### Viewing Taskflow Status

The Taskflow Status Summary enables you to check the status of taskflows, including taskflows that are active, completed, or stopped. You can view all taskflows, or you can filter the list of taskflows by status or application, or by the date or range of dates on which the taskflow was initiated.

You can drill down on individual taskflows to view details of the taskflow in the Taskflow Participant Summary. The Taskflow Participant Summary displays the status for each stage of the taskflow and the time it was completed. You can see the stages that were completed successfully and those that failed. This information can be used to troubleshoot the automation routine.
Table 34 describes the elements of the Taskflow Status Summary window.

**Table 34  Taskflow Status Summary Elements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Filter on these taskflow types:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Stopped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Application participating in the taskflow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taskflow</td>
<td>Taskflow name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiated between</td>
<td>(optional) Enter or select by clicking the date or range of dates in which the taskflow was initiated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search</td>
<td>Click to display in the Taskflow Listing area a list of taskflows that meet the search criteria that you specify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taskflow Listing</td>
<td>Displays taskflows that meet the search criteria that you specify, such as:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Application*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Taskflow*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Initiator*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Started* (lists the latest taskflow first)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Status*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>*Indicates data that is sortable. You may sort taskflows by Application, Taskflow, Initiator, Started, or by Status by clicking on the column header.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop</td>
<td>Stop an active taskflow instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Delete the selected taskflow instance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The taskflow must be stopped before you can delete it.
To view taskflow status:

1. Select Administration, then View Taskflow Status.
2. Double-click a task ID to display its status.
3. To search for a taskflow, select the filter criteria, and click Search.

### Stopping Active Taskflows

Active taskflows are taskflows that are in progress. You can stop taskflows that are not in progress. For example, you can stop a taskflow that has errors and make adjustments to it.

To stop active taskflows:

1. Select Administration, then View Taskflow Status.
2. From Status, select Active.
3. Optional: To filter the list, select search criteria for the taskflow, and click Search.
4. Select the taskflow to stop and click Stop.

### Viewing the Taskflow Participant Summary

The Taskflow Participant Summary lists the participants in a taskflow and provides status information for each participant instance.
To view taskflow participant status:

1. Select Adminstration, then View Taskflow Status.

2. Select the search criteria for the taskflows, and click Search.

   To view all of the taskflows in the Shared Services taskflow management system, select (Status) All and click Search.

3. In the Taskflow Listing area, find the taskflow for which to view the participant summary and click the taskflow ID.

   The Taskflow Participant Summary window is displayed.

4. Click Cancel to return to the Taskflow Status Summary window.

Table 35 Taskflow Participant Summary Window Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Taskflow Summary</td>
<td>Summary information for the selected taskflow (items appear in the order of completion):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Taskflow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Initiator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participant</td>
<td>Stage participant name. Participants are selectable. Click a participant to view details about a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>taskflow participant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage Name</td>
<td>Stage name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Stage status:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Stopped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Success Variable</td>
<td>Outcome of the completed stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Date and time of stage completion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Viewing the Taskflow Participant Details

The Taskflow Participant Details window displays the status for each stage of the taskflow and the time it was completed. You can see the stages that completed successfully and the stages that failed. This information can be used to troubleshoot the task automation.
To view taskflow participant details:

1. Select Administration, then View Taskflow Status.
2. Select the search criteria for the taskflows, and click Search.

   To view all the taskflows in the Shared Services taskflow management system, select (Status) All and click Search.
3. In Taskflow Listing, find the taskflow for which to view the participant summary and click the taskflow ID.
4. Click a participant to view taskflow participant details.

   Oracle's Hyperion® Shared Services displays the Taskflow Participant Details window and sorts the participant events chronologically.
5. Click Cancel to return to Taskflow Participant Summary.
Glossary

! See bang character (!).

#MISSING See missing data (#MISSING).

access permissions A set of operations that a user can perform on a resource.

accessor Input and output data specifications for data mining algorithms.

account blocking The process by which accounts accept input data in the consolidated file. Blocked accounts do not receive their value through the additive consolidation process.

account eliminations Accounts which have their values set to zero in the consolidated file during consolidation.

account type How an account's value flows over time, and its sign behavior. Account type options can include expense, income, asset, liability, and equity.

accountability map A visual, hierarchical representation of the responsibility, reporting, and dependency structure of the accountability teams (also known as critical business areas) in an organization.

accounts dimension A dimension type that makes accounting intelligence available. Only one dimension can be defined as Accounts.

active service A service whose Run Type is set to Start rather than Hold.

activity-level authorization Defines user access to applications and the types of activities they can perform on applications, independent of the data that will be operated on.

ad hoc report An online analytical query created on-the-fly by an end user.

adapter Software that enables a program to integrate with data and metadata from target and source systems.

adaptive states Interactive Reporting Web Client level of permission.

adjustment See journal entry (JE).

Advanced Relational Access The integration of a relational database with an Essbase multidimensional database so that all data remains in the relational database and is mapped to summary-level data residing in the Essbase database.

agent An Essbase server process that starts and stops applications and databases, manages connections from users, and handles user-access security. The agent is referred to as ESSBASE.EXE.

aggregate cell A cell comprising several cells. For example, a data cell that uses Children(Year) expands to four cells containing Quarter 1, Quarter 2, Quarter 3, and Quarter 4 data.

aggregate function A type of function, such as sum or calculation of an average, that summarizes or performs analysis on data.

aggregate limit A limit placed on an aggregated request line item or aggregated metatopic item.

aggregate storage database The database storage model designed to support large-scale, sparsely distributed data which is categorized into many, potentially large dimensions. Upper level members and formulas are dynamically calculated, and selected data values are aggregated and stored, typically with improvements in overall aggregation time.

aggregate view A collection of aggregate cells based on the levels of the members within each dimension. To reduce calculation time, values are pre-aggregated and stored as aggregate views. Retrievals start from aggregate view totals and add up from there.
aggregation The process of rolling up and storing values in an aggregate storage database; the stored result of the aggregation process.

aggregation script In aggregate storage databases only, a file that defines a selection of aggregate views to be built into an aggregation.

alias An alternative name. For example, for a more easily identifiable column descriptor you can display the alias instead of the member name.

alias table A table that contains alternate names for members.

alternate hierarchy A hierarchy of shared members. An alternate hierarchy is based upon an existing hierarchy in a database outline, but has alternate levels in the dimension. An alternate hierarchy allows the same data to be seen from different points of view.

ancestor A branch member that has members below it. For example, the members Qtr2 and 2006 are ancestors of the member April.

appender A Log4j term for destination.

application (1) A software program designed to run a specific task or group of tasks such as a spreadsheet program or database management system. (2) A related set of dimensions and dimension members that are used to meet a specific set of analytical and/or reporting requirements.

application currency The default reporting currency for the application.

area A predefined set of members and values that makes up a partition.

arithmetic data load A data load that performs operations on values in the database, such as adding 10 to each value.

artifact An individual application or repository item; for example, scripts, forms, rules files, Interactive Reporting documents, and financial reports. Also known as an object.

assemblies Installation files for EPM System products or components.

asset account An account type that stores values that represent a company’s assets.

assignment The association of a source and destination in the allocation model that controls the direction of allocated costs or revenue flow within Profitability and Cost Management.

attribute Characteristic of a dimension member. For example, Employee dimension members may have attributes of Name, Age, or Address. Product dimension members can have several attributes, such as a size and flavor.

attribute association A relationship in a database outline whereby a member in an attribute dimension describes a characteristic of a member of its base dimension. For example, if product 100-10 has a grape flavor, the product 100-10 has the Flavor attribute association of grape. Thus, the 100-10 member of the Product dimension is associated with the Grape member of the Flavor attribute dimension.

Attribute Calculations dimension A system-defined dimension that performs these calculation operations on groups of members: Sum, Count, Avg, Min, and Max. This dimension is calculated dynamically and is not visible in the database outline. For example, using the Avg member, you can calculate the average sales value for Red products in New York in January.

attribute dimension A type of dimension that enables analysis based on the attributes or qualities of dimension members.

attribute reporting A reporting process based on the attributes of the base dimension members. See also base dimension.

attribute type A text, numeric, Boolean, date, or linked-attribute type that enables different functions for grouping, selecting, or calculating data. For example, because the Ounces attribute dimension has the type numeric, the number of ounces specified as the attribute of each product can be used to calculate the profit per ounce for that product.

authentication Verification of identity as a security measure. Authentication is typically based on a user name and password. Passwords and digital signatures are forms of authentication.

authentication service A core service that manages one authentication system.

auto-reversing journal A journal for entering adjustments that you want to reverse in the next period.
**automated stage** A stage that does not require human intervention, for example, a data load.

**axis** (1) A straight line that passes through a graphic used for measurement and categorization. (2) A report aspect used to arrange and relate multidimensional data, such as filters, pages, rows, and columns. For example, for a data query in Simple Basic, an axis can define columns for values for Qtr1, Qtr2, Qtr3, and Qtr4. Row data would be retrieved with totals in the following hierarchy: Market, Product.

**backup** A duplicate copy of an application instance.

**balance account** An account type that stores unsigned values that relate to a particular point in time.

**balanced journal** A journal in which the total debits equal the total credits.

**bang character (!)** A character that terminates a series of report commands and requests information from the database. A report script must be terminated with a bang character; several bang characters can be used within a report script.

**bar chart** A chart that can consist of one to 50 data sets, with any number of values assigned to each data set. Data sets are displayed as groups of corresponding bars, stacked bars, or individual bars in separate rows.

**base currency** The currency in which daily business transactions are performed.

**base dimension** A standard dimension that is associated with one or more attribute dimensions. For example, assuming products have flavors, the Product dimension is the base dimension for the Flavors attribute dimension.

**base entity** An entity at the bottom of the organization structure that does not own other entities.

**batch calculation** Any calculation on a database that is done in batch; for example, a calculation script or a full database calculation. Dynamic calculations are not considered to be batch calculations.

**batch file** An operating system file that can call multiple ESSCMD scripts and run multiple sessions of ESSCMD. On Windows-based systems, batch files have BAT file extensions. On UNIX, batch files are written as a shell script.

**batch loader** An FDM component that enables the processing of multiple files.

**batch POV** A collection of all dimensions on the user POV of every report and book in the batch. While scheduling the batch, you can set the members selected on the batch POV.

**batch processing mode** A method of using ESSCMD to write a batch or script file that can be used to automate routine server maintenance and diagnostic tasks. ESSCMD script files can execute multiple commands and can be run from the operating system command line or from within operating system batch files. Batch files can be used to call multiple ESSCMD scripts or run multiple instances of ESSCMD.

**block** The primary storage unit which is a multidimensional array representing the cells of all dense dimensions.

**block storage database** The Essbase database storage model categorizing and storing data based on the sparsity of data values defined in sparse dimensions. Data values are stored in blocks, which exist only for sparse dimension members for which there are values.

**Blocked Account** An account that you do not want calculated in the consolidated file because you want to enter it manually.

**book** A container that holds a group of similar Financial Reporting documents. Books may specify dimension sections or dimension changes.

**book POV** The dimension members for which a book is run.

**bookmark** A link to a reporting document or a Web site, displayed on a personal page of a user. The two types of bookmarks are My Bookmarks and image bookmarks.

**bounding rectangle** The required perimeter that encapsulates the Interactive Reporting document content when embedding Interactive Reporting document sections in a personal page, specified in pixels for height and width or row per page.

**broadcast message** A simple text message sent by an administrator to a user who is logged on to a Planning application. The message displays information to the user such as system availability, notification of application refresh, or application backups.

**budget administrator** A person responsible for setting up, configuring, maintaining, and controlling an application. Has all application privileges and data access permissions.
**build method** A method used to modify database outlines. Choice of a build method is based on the format of data in data source files.

**business process** A set of activities that collectively accomplish a business objective.

**business rules** Logical expressions or formulas that are created within an application to produce a desired set of resulting values.

**cache** A buffer in memory that holds data temporarily.

**calc script** A set of commands that define how a database is consolidated or aggregated. A calculation script may also contain commands that specify allocation and other calculation rules separate from the consolidation process.

**calculated member in MaxL DML** A member designed for analytical purposes and defined in the optional WITH section of a MaxL DML query.

**calculated member in MaxL DML** A member designed for analytical purposes and defined in the optional WITH section of a MaxL DML query.

**calculation** The process of aggregating data, or of running a calculation script on a database.

**Calculation Manager** A calculation module with which Planning, Financial Management, and Essbase users can design, validate, and administer business rules in a graphical environment.

**calculation status** A consolidation status that indicates that some values or formula calculations have changed. You must reconsolidate to get the correct values for the affected entity.

**calendar** User-defined time periods and their relationship to each other. Q1, Q2, Q3, and Q4 comprise a calendar or fiscal year.

**cascade** The process of creating multiple reports for a subset of member values.

**Catalog pane** Displays a list of elements available to the active section. If Query is the active section, a list of database tables is displayed. If Pivot is the active section, a list of results columns is displayed. If Dashboard is the active section, a list of embeddable sections, graphic tools, and control tools are displayed.

**categories** Groupings by which data is organized. For example, Month.

**cause and effect map** Depicts how the elements that form your corporate strategy relate and how they work together to meet your organization’s strategic goals. A Cause and Effect map tab is automatically created for each Strategy map.

**CDF** See custom-defined function (CDF).

**CDM** See custom-defined macro (CDM).

**cell** (1) The data value at the intersection of dimensions in a multidimensional database; the intersection of a row and a column in a worksheet. (2) A logical group of nodes belonging to one administrative domain.

**cell note** A text annotation for a cell in an Essbase database. Cell notes are a type of LRO.

**CHANGED status** Consolidation status that indicates data for an entity has changed.

**chart** A graphical representation of spreadsheet data. The visual nature expedites analysis, color-coding, and visual cues that aid comparisons.

**chart template** A template that defines the metrics to display in Workspace charts.

**child** A member with a parent above it in the database outline.

**choice list** A list of members that a report designer can specify for each dimension when defining the report’s point of view. A user who wants to change the point of view for a dimension that uses a choice list can select only the members specified in that defined member list or those members that meet the criteria defined in the function for the dynamic list.

**clean block** A data block that where the database is fully calculated, if a calculation script calculates all dimensions at once, or if the SET CLEARUPDATESTATUS command is used in a calculation script.

**cluster** An array of servers or databases that behave as a single resource which share task loads and provide failover support; eliminates one server or database as a single point of failure in a system.

**clustered bar charts** Charts in which categories are viewed side-by-side; useful for side-by-side category analysis; used only with vertical bar charts.
**code page** A mapping of bit combinations to a set of text characters. Different code pages support different sets of characters. Each computer contains a code page setting for the character set requirements of the language of the computer user. In the context of this document, code pages map characters to bit combinations for non-Unicode encodings. See also encoding.

**column** A vertical display of information in a grid or table. A column can contain data from one field, derived data from a calculation, or textual information.

**committed access** An Essbase Kernel Isolation Level setting that affects how Essbase handles transactions. Under committed access, concurrent transactions hold long-term write locks and yield predictable results.

**computed item** A virtual column (as opposed to a column that is physically stored in the database or cube) that can be calculated by the database during a query, or by Interactive Reporting Studio in the Results section. Computed items are calculations of data based on functions, data items, and operators provided in the dialog box and can be included in reports or reused to calculate other data.

**configuration file** The security platform relies on XML documents to be configured by the product administrator or software installer. The XML document must be modified to indicate meaningful values for properties, specifying locations and attributes pertaining to the corporate authentication scenario.

**connection file** See Interactive Reporting connection file (.oce).

**consolidated file (Parent)** A file into which all of the business unit files are consolidated; contains the definition of the consolidation.

**consolidation** The process of aggregating data from dependent entities to parent entities. For example, if the dimension Year consists of the members Qtr1, Qtr2, Qtr3, and Qtr4, its consolidation is Year.

**consolidation file (*.cns)** The consolidation file is a graphical interface that enables you to add, delete or move Strategic Finance files in the consolidation process using either a Chart or Tree view. It also enables you to define and modify the consolidation.

**consolidation rule** Identifies the rule that is executed during the consolidation of the node of the hierarchy. This rule can contain customer specific formulas appropriate for the correct consolidation of parent balances. Elimination processing can be controlled within these rules.

**content** Information stored in the repository for any type of file.

**content browser** A Component that allows users to Browse and select content to be placed in a Workspace Page.

**context variable** A variable that is defined for a particular task flow to identify the context of the taskflow instance.

**contribution** The value added to a parent from a child entity. Each child has a contribution to its parent.

**controls group** Used in FDM to maintain and organize certification and assessment information, especially helpful for meeting Sarbanes-Oxley requirements.

**conversion rate** See exchange rate.

**cookie** A segment of data placed on your computer by a Web site.

**correlated subqueries** Subqueries that are evaluated once for every row in the parent query; created by joining a topic item in the subquery with a topic in the parent query.

**critical business area (CBA)** An individual or a group organized into a division, region, plant, cost center, profit center, project team, or process; also called accountability team or business area.

**critical success factor (CSF)** A capability that must be established and sustained to achieve a strategic objective; owned by a strategic objective or a critical process and is a parent to one or more actions.

**crosstab reporting** Categorizes and summarizes data in table format. The table cells contain summaries of the data that fit within the intersecting categories. For example, a crosstab report of product sales information could show size attributes, such as Small and Large, as column headings and color attributes, such as Blue and Yellow, as row headings. The cell in the table where Large and Blue intersect could contain the total sales of all Blue products that are sized Large.

**cube** A block of data that contains three or more dimensions. An Essbase database is a cube.
cube deployment  In Essbase Studio, the process of setting load options for a model to build an outline and load data into an Essbase application and database.

cube schema  In Essbase Studio, the metadata elements, such as measures and hierarchies, representing the logical model of a cube.

currency conversion  A process that converts currency values in a database from one currency into another. For example, to convert one U.S. dollar into the European euro, the exchange rate (for example, 0.923702) is multiplied with the dollar (1 * 0.923702). After conversion, the European euro amount is .92.

Currency Overrides  In any input period, the selected input method can be overridden to enable input of that period’s value as Default Currency/Items. To override the input method, enter a pound sign (#) either before or after the number.

currency partition  A dimension type that separates local currency members from a base currency, as defined in an application. Identifies currency types, such as Actual, Budget, and Forecast.

custom calendar  Any calendar created by an administrator.

custom dimension  A dimension created and defined by users. Channel, product, department, project, or region could be custom dimensions.

custom property  A property of a dimension or dimension member that is created by a user.

custom report  A complex report from the Design Report module, composed of any combination of components.

custom-defined function (CDF)  Essbase calculation functions developed in Java and added to the standard Essbase calculation scripting language using MaxL. See also custom-defined macro (CDM).

custom-defined macro (CDM)  Essbase macros written with Essbase calculator functions and special macro functions. Custom-defined macros use an internal Essbase macro language that enables the combination of calculation functions and they operate on multiple input parameters. See also custom-defined function (CDF).

cycle through  To perform multiple passes through a database while calculating it.

dashboard  A collection of metrics and indicators that provide an interactive summary of your business. Dashboards enable you to build and deploy analytic applications.

data cache  A buffer in memory that holds uncompressed data blocks.

data cell  See cell.

data file cache  A buffer in memory that holds compressed data (PAG) files.

data form  A grid display that enables users to enter data into the database from an interface such as a Web browser, and to view and analyze data or related text. Certain dimension member values are fixed, giving users a specific view into the data.

data function  That computes aggregate values, including averages, maximums, counts, and other statistics, that summarize groupings of data.

data load location  In FDM, a reporting unit responsible for submitting source data into the target system. Typically, there is one FDM data load location for each source file loaded to the target system.

data load rules  A set of criteria that determines how to load data from a text-based file, a spreadsheet, or a relational data set into a database.

data lock  Prevents changes to data according to specified criteria, such as period or scenario.

data mining  The process of searching through an Essbase database for hidden relationships and patterns in a large amount of data.

data model  A representation of a subset of database tables.

data value  See cell.

database connection  File that stores definitions and properties used to connect to data sources and enables database references to be portable and widely used.
**date measure** In Essbase, a member tagged as “Date” in the dimension where measures are represented. The cell values are displayed as formatted dates. Dates as measures can be useful for types of analysis that are difficult to represent using the Time dimension. For example, an application may need to track acquisition dates for a series of capital assets, but the acquisition dates span too large a period to allow for feasible Time dimension modeling. See also **typed measure**.

**Default Currency Units** Define the unit scale of data. For example, if you select to define your analysis in Thousands, and enter “10”, this is interpreted as “10,000”.

**dense dimension** In block storage databases, a dimension likely to contain data for every combination of dimension members. For example, time dimensions are often dense because they can contain all combinations of all members. Contrast with **sparse dimension**.

**dependent entity** An entity that is owned by another entity in the organization.

**derived text measure** In Essbase Studio, a text measure whose values are governed by a predefined rule expressed as a range. For example, a derived text measure, called “Sales Performance Index,” based on a measure Sales, could consist of the values "High," "Medium," and "Low." This derived text measure is defined to display "High," "Medium," and "Low" depending on the range in which the corresponding sales values fall. See also **text measure**.

**descendant** Any member below a parent in the database outline. In a dimension that includes years, quarters, and months, the members Qtr2 and April are descendants of the member Year.

**Design Report** An interface in Web Analysis Studio for designing custom reports, from a library of components.

**destination** (1) For Business Rules and Calculation Manager, an intersection within the database where allocated values are stored. (2) Within a Profitability and Cost Management assignment, the receiving point for allocated values.

**destination currency** The currency to which balances are converted. You enter exchange rates and convert from the source currency to the destination currency. For example, when you convert from EUR to USD, the destination currency is USD.

**detail chart** A chart that provides the detailed information that you see in a Summary chart. Detail charts appear in the Investigate Section in columns below the Summary charts. If the Summary chart shows a Pie chart, then the Detail charts below represent each piece of the pie.

**dimension** A data category used to organize business data for retrieval and preservation of values. Dimensions usually contain hierarchies of related members grouped within them. For example, a Year dimension often includes members for each time period, such as quarters and months.

**dimension build** The process of adding dimensions and members to an Essbase outline.

**dimension build rules** Specifications, similar to data load rules, that Essbase uses to modify an outline. The modification is based on data in an external data source file.

**dimension table** (1) A table that includes numerous attributes about a specific business process. (2) In Essbase Integration Services, a container in the OLAP model for one or more relational tables that define a potential dimension in Essbase.

**dimension type** A dimension property that enables the use of predefined functionality. Dimensions tagged as time have a predefined calendar functionality.

**dimensionality** In MaxL DML, the represented dimensions (and the order in which they are represented) in a set. For example, the following set consists of two tuples of the same dimensionality because they both reflect the dimensions (Region, Year): { (West, Feb), (East, Mar) }

**direct rate** A currency rate that you enter in the exchange rate table. The direct rate is used for currency conversion. For example, to convert balances from JPY to USD, In the exchange rate table, enter a rate for the period/scenario where the source currency is JPY and the destination currency is USD.

**dirty block** A data block containing cells that have been changed since the last calculation. Upper level blocks are marked as dirty if their child blocks are dirty (that is, they have been updated).

**display type** One of three Web Analysis formats saved to the repository: spreadsheet, chart, and pinboard.
dog-ear The flipped page corner in the upper right corner of the chart header area.

domain In data mining, a variable representing a range of navigation within data.

drill-down Navigation through the query result set using the dimensional hierarchy. Drilling down moves the user perspective from aggregated data to detail. For example, drilling down can reveal hierarchical relationships between years and quarters or quarters and months.

drill-through The navigation from a value in one data source to corresponding data in another source.

driver A driver is an allocation method that describes the mathematical relationship between the sources that utilize the driver, and the destinations to which those sources allocate cost or revenue.

duplicate alias name A name that occurs more than once in an alias table and that can be associated with more than one member in a database outline. Duplicate alias names can be used with duplicate member outlines only.

duplicate member name The multiple occurrence of a member name in a database, with each occurrence representing a different member. For example, a database has two members named “New York.” One member represents New York state and the other member represents New York city.

duplicate member outline A database outline containing duplicate member names.

**Dynamic Calc and Store members** A member in a block storage outline that Essbase calculates only upon the first retrieval of the value. Essbase then stores the calculated value in the database. Subsequent retrievals do not require calculating.

**Dynamic Calc members** A member in a block storage outline that Essbase calculates only at retrieval time. Essbase discards calculated values after completing the retrieval request.

dynamic calculation In Essbase, a calculation that occurs only when you retrieve data on a member that is tagged as Dynamic Calc or Dynamic Calc and Store. The member’s values are calculated at retrieval time instead of being precalculated during batch calculation.

dynamic hierarchy In aggregate storage database outlines only, a hierarchy in which members are calculated at retrieval time.

dynamic member list A system-created named member set that is based on user-defined criteria. The list is refreshed automatically whenever it is referenced in the application. As dimension members are added and deleted, the list automatically reapplies the criteria to reflect the changes.

dynamic reference A pointer in the rules file to header records in a data source.

dynamic report A report containing data that is updated when you run the report.

**Dynamic Time Series** A process that performs period-to-date reporting in block storage databases.

dynamic view account An account type indicating that account values are calculated dynamically from the data that is displayed.

Eliminated Account An account that does not appear in the consolidated file.

elimination The process of zeroing out (eliminating) transactions between entities within an organization.

employee A user responsible for, or associated with, specific business objects. Employees need not work for an organization; for example, they can be consultants. Employees must be associated with user accounts for authorization purposes.

encoding A method for mapping bit combinations to characters for creating, storing, and displaying text. Each encoding has a name; for example, UTF-8. Within an encoding, each character maps to a specific bit combination; for example, in UTF-8, uppercase A maps to HEX41. See also code page and locale.

ending period A period enabling you to adjust the date range in a chart. For example, an ending period of “month”, produces a chart showing information through the end of the current month.

Enterprise View An Administration Services feature that enables management of the Essbase environment from a graphical tree view. From Enterprise View, you can operate directly on Essbase artifacts.

entity A dimension representing organizational units. Examples: divisions, subsidiaries, plants, regions, products, or other financial reporting units.
Equity Beta  The riskiness of a stock, measured by the variance between its return and the market return, indicated by an index called “beta”. For example, if a stock’s return normally moves up or down 1.2% when the market moves up or down 1%, the stock has a beta of 1.2.

essbase.cfg  An optional configuration file for Essbase. Administrators may edit this file to customize Essbase Server functionality. Some configuration settings may also be used with Essbase clients to override Essbase Server settings.

EssCell  A function entered into a cell in Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in to retrieve a value representing an intersection of specific Essbase database members.

ESSCMD  A command-line interface for performing Essbase operations interactively or through batch script files.

ESSLANG  The Essbase environment variable that defines the encoding used to interpret text characters. See also encoding.

ESSMSH  See MaxL Shell.

exceptions  Values that satisfy predefined conditions. You can define formatting indicators or notify subscribing users when exceptions are generated.

exchange rate  A numeric value for converting one currency to another. For example, to convert 1 USD into EUR, the exchange rate of 0.8936 is multiplied with the U.S. dollar. The European euro equivalent of $1 is 0.8936.

exchange rate type  An identifier for an exchange rate. Different rate types are used because there may be multiple rates for a period and year. Users traditionally define rates at period end for the average rate of the period and for the end of the period. Additional rate types are historical rates, budget rates, forecast rates, and so on. A rate type applies to one point in time.

expense account  An account that stores periodic and year-to-date values that decrease net worth if they are positive.

Extensible Markup Language (XML)  A language comprising a set of tags used to assign attributes to data that can be interpreted between applications according to a schema.

external authentication  Logging on to Oracle’s Hyperion applications with user information stored outside the applications, typically in a corporate directory such as MSAD or NTLM.

externally triggered events  Non-time-based events for scheduling job runs.

Extract, Transform, and Load (ETL)  Data source-specific programs for extracting data and migrating it to applications.

extraction command  An Essbase reporting command that handles the selection, orientation, grouping, and ordering of raw data extracted from a database; begins with the less than (<) character.

fact table  The central table in a star join schema, characterized by a foreign key and elements drawn from a dimension table. This table typically contains numeric data that can be related to all other tables in the schema.

Favorites gadget  Contains links to Reporting and Analysis documents and URLs.

field  An item in a data source file to be loaded into an Essbase database.

file delimiter  Characters, such as commas or tabs, that separate fields in a data source.

filter  A constraint on data sets that restricts values to specific criteria; for example, to exclude certain tables, metadata, or values, or to control access.

flow account  An unsigned account that stores periodic and year-to-date values.

folder  A file containing other files for the purpose of structuring a hierarchy.

footer  Text or images at the bottom of report pages, containing dynamic functions or static text such as page numbers, dates, logos, titles or file names, and author names.

format  Visual characteristics of documents or report objects.

format string  In Essbase, a method for transforming the way cell values are displayed.

formula  A combination of operators, functions, dimension and member names, and numeric constants calculating database members.

frame  An area on the desktop. There are two main areas: the navigation and Workspace frames.
free-form grid  An object for presenting, entering, and integrating data from different sources for dynamic calculations.

free-form reporting  Creating reports by entering dimension members or report script commands in worksheets.

function  A routine that returns values or database members.

gadget  Simple, specialized, lightweight applications that provide easy viewing of EPM content and enable access to core Reporting and Analysis functionality.

genealogy data  Additional data that is optionally generated after allocation calculations. This data enables reporting on all cost or revenue flows from start to finish through all allocation steps.

generation  A layer in a hierarchical tree structure that defines member relationships in a database. Generations are ordered incrementally from the top member of the dimension (generation 1) down to the child members. Use the unique generation name to identify a layer in the hierarchical tree structure.

generic jobs  Non-SQR Production Reporting or non-Interactive Reporting jobs.

global report command  A command in a running report script that is effective until replaced by another global command or the file ends.

grid POV  A means for specifying dimension members on a grid without placing dimensions in rows, columns, or page intersections. A report designer can set POV values at the grid level, preventing user POVs from affecting the grid. If a dimension has one grid value, you put the dimension into the grid POV instead of the row, column, or page.

group  A container for assigning similar access permissions to multiple users.

GUI  Graphical user interface

head up display  A mode that shows your loaded Smart Space desktop including the background image above your Windows desktop.

highlighting  Depending on your configuration, chart cells or ZoomChart details may be highlighted, indicating value status: red (bad), yellow (warning), or green (good).

Historical Average  An average for an account over a number of historical periods.

holding company  An entity that is part of a legal entity group, with direct or indirect investments in all entities in the group.

host  A server on which applications and services are installed.

host properties  Properties pertaining to a host, or if the host has multiple Install_Homes, to an Install_Home. The host properties are configured from the CMC.

Hybrid Analysis  An analysis mapping low-level data stored in a relational database to summary-level data stored in Essbase, combining the mass scalability of relational systems with multidimensional data.

hyperlink  A link to a file, Web page, or an intranet HTML page.

Hypertext Markup Language (HTML)  A programming language specifying how Web browsers display data.

identity  A unique identification for a user or group in external authentication.

image bookmarks  Graphic links to Web pages or repository items.

IMPACTED status  Indicates changes in child entities consolidating into parent entities.

implied share  A member with one or more children, but only one is consolidated, so the parent and child share a value.

import format  In FDM, defines the structure of the source file which enables the loading of a source data file to an FDM data load location.

inactive group  A group for which an administrator has deactivated system access.

inactive service  A service suspended from operating.

INACTIVE status  Indicates entities deactivated from consolidation for the current period.

inactive user  A user whose account has been deactivated by an administrator.

income account  An account storing periodic and year-to-date values that, if positive, increase net worth.

**index cache** A buffer containing index pages.

**index entry** A pointer to an intersection of sparse dimensions. Index entries point to data blocks on disk and use offsets to locate cells.

**index file** An Essbase file storing block storage data retrieval information, residing on disk, and containing index pages.

**index page** A subdivision in an index file. Contains pointers to data blocks.

**input data** Data loaded from a source rather than calculated.

**Install_Home** A variable for the directory where EPM System products are installed. Refers to one instance of an EPM System product when multiple applications are installed on the same computer.

**integration** Process that is run to move data between EPM System products using Shared Services. Data integration definitions specify the data moving between a source application and a destination application, and enable the data movements to be grouped, ordered, and scheduled.

**intelligent calculation** A calculation method tracking updated data blocks since the last calculation.

**Interactive Reporting connection file (.oce)** Files encapsulating database connection information, including: the database API (ODBC, SQL*Net, etc.), database software, the database server network address, and database user name. Administrators create and publish Interactive Reporting connection files (.oce).

**intercompany elimination** See elimination.

**intercompany matching** The process of comparing balances for pairs of intercompany accounts within an application. Intercompany receivables are compared to intercompany payables for matches. Matching accounts are used to eliminate intercompany transactions from an organization’s consolidated totals.

**intercompany matching report** A report that compares intercompany account balances and indicates if the accounts are in, or out, of balance.

**interdimensional irrelevance** A situation in which a dimension does not intersect with other dimensions. Because the data in the dimension cannot be accessed from the non-intersecting dimensions, the non-intersecting dimensions are not relevant to that dimension.

**intersection** A unit of data representing the intersection of dimensions in a multidimensional database; also, a worksheet cell.

**intrastage assignment** Assignments in the financial flow that are assigned to objects within the same stage.

**introspection** A deep inspection of a data source to discover hierarchies based on the inherent relationships in the database. Contrast with scraping.

**Investigation** See drill-through.

**isolation level** An Essbase Kernel setting that determines the lock and commit behavior of database operations. Choices are: committed access and uncommitted access.

**iteration** A “pass” of the budget or planning cycle in which the same version of data is revised and promoted.

**Java Database Connectivity (JDBC)** A client-server communication protocol used by Java based clients and relational databases. The JDBC interface provides a call-level API for SQL-based database access.

**job output** Files or reports produced from running a job.

**jobs** Documents with special properties that can be launched to generate output. A job can contain Interactive Reporting, SQR Production Reporting, or generic documents.

**join** A link between two relational database tables or topics based on common content in a column or row. A join typically occurs between identical or similar items within different tables or topics. For example, a record in the Customer table is joined to a record in the Orders table because the Customer ID value is the same in each table.

**journal entry (JE)** A set of debit/credit adjustments to account balances for a scenario and period.

**JSP** Java Server Pages.

**KeyContacts gadget** Contains a group of Smart Space users and provides access to Smart Space Collaborator. For example, you can have a KeyContacts gadget for your marketing team and another for your development team.

**latest** A Spreadsheet key word used to extract data values from the member defined as the latest time period.
layer (1) The horizontal location of members in a hierarchical structure, specified by generation (top down) or level (bottom up). (2) Position of objects relative to other objects. For example, in the Sample Basic database, Qtr1 and Qtr4 are in the same layer, so they are also in the same generation, but in a database with a ragged hierarchy, Qtr1 and Qtr4 might not be in same layer, though they are in the same generation.

layout area Used to designate an area on a Workspace Page where content can be placed.

legend box A box containing labels that identify the data categories of a dimension.

level A layer in a hierarchical tree structure that defines database member relationships. Levels are ordered from the bottom dimension member (level 0) up to the parent members.

level 0 block A data block for combinations of sparse, level 0 members.

level 0 member A member that has no children.

liability account An account type that stores “point in time” balances of a company’s liabilities. Examples of liability accounts include accrued expenses, accounts payable, and long term debt.

life cycle management The process of managing application information from inception to retirement.

Lifecyle Management Utility A command-line utility for migrating applications and artifacts.

line chart A chart that displays one to 50 data sets, each represented by a line. A line chart can display each line stacked on the preceding ones, as represented by an absolute value or a percent.

line item detail The lowest level of detail in an account.

lineage The relationship between different metadata elements showing how one metadata element is derived from one or more other metadata elements, ultimately tracing the metadata element to its physical source. In Essbase Studio, a lineage viewer displays the relationships graphically. See also traceability.

link (1) A reference to a repository object. Links can reference folders, files, shortcuts, and other links. (2) In a task flow, the point where the activity in one stage ends and another begins.

link condition A logical expression evaluated by the taskflow engine to determine the sequence of launching taskflow stages.

linked data model Documents that are linked to a master copy in a repository.

linked partition A shared partition that enables you to use a data cell to link two databases. When a user clicks a linked cell in a worksheet, Essbase opens a new sheet displaying the dimensions in the linked database. The user can then drill down those dimensions.

linked reporting object (LRO) A cell-based link to an external file such as cell notes, URLs, or files with text, audio, video, or pictures. (Only cell notes are supported for Essbase LROs in Financial Reporting.) Contrast with local report object.

local currency An input currency type. When an input currency type is not specified, the local currency matches the entity’s base currency.

local report object A report object that is not linked to a Financial Reporting report object in Explorer. Contrast with linked reporting object (LRO).

local results A data model’s query results. Results can be used in local joins by dragging them into the data model. Local results are displayed in the catalog when requested.

locale A computer setting that specifies a location’s language, currency and date formatting, data sort order, and the character set encoding used on the computer. Essbase uses only the encoding portion. See also encoding and ESSLANG.

locale header record A text record at the beginning of some non-Unicode-encoded text files, such as scripts, that identifies the encoding locale.

location alias A descriptor that identifies a data source. The location alias specifies a server, application, database, user name, and password. Location aliases are set by DBAs at the database level using Administration Services Console, ESSCMD, or the API.

locked A user-invoked process that prevents users and processes from modifying data.
locked data model  Data models that cannot be modified by a user.

LOCKED status  A consolidation status indicating that an entity contains data that cannot be modified.

Log Analyzer  An Administration Services feature that enables filtering, searching, and analysis of Essbase logs.

logic group  In FDM, contains one or more logic accounts that are generated after a source file is loaded into FDM. Logic accounts are calculated accounts that are derived from the source data.

LRO  See linked reporting object (LRO).

managed server  An application server process running in its own Java Virtual Machine (JVM).

manual stage  A stage that requires human intervention to complete.

Map File  Used to store the definition for sending data to or retrieving data from an external database. Map files have different extensions (.mps to send data; .mpr to retrieve data).

Map Navigator  A feature that displays your current position on a Strategy, Accountability, or Cause and Effect map, indicated by a red outline.

Marginal Tax Rate  Used to calculate the after-tax cost of debt. Represents the tax rate applied to the last earned income dollar (the rate from the highest tax bracket into which income falls) and includes federal, state and local taxes. Based on current level of taxable income and tax bracket, you can predict marginal tax rate.

Market Risk Premium  The additional rate of return paid over the risk-free rate to persuade investors to hold “riskier” investments than government securities. Calculated by subtracting the risk-free rate from the expected market return. These figures should closely model future market conditions.

master data model  An independent data model that is referenced as a source by multiple queries. When used, “Locked Data Model” is displayed in the Query section’s Content pane; the data model is linked to the master data model displayed in the Data Model section, which an administrator may hide.

mathematical operator  A symbol that defines how data is calculated in formulas and outlines. Can be any of the standard mathematical or Boolean operators; for example, +, -, *, /, and %.

Max  The multidimensional database access language for Essbase, consisting of a data definition language (MaxL DDL) and a data manipulation language (MaxL DML). See also MaxL DDL, MaxL DML, and MaxL Shell.

MaxL DDL  Data definition language used by Essbase for batch or interactive system-administration tasks.

MaxL DML  Data manipulation language used in Essbase for data query and extraction.

MaxL Perl Module  A Perl module (essbase.pm) that is part of Essbase MaxL DDL. This module can be added to the Perl package to provide access to Essbase databases from Perl programs.

MaxL Script Editor  A script-development environment in Administration Services Console. MaxL Script Editor is an alternative to using a text editor and the MaxL Shell for administering Essbase with MaxL scripts.

MaxL Shell  An interface for passing MaxL statements to Essbase Server. The MaxL Shell executable file is located in the Essbase bin directory (UNIX: essmsh, Windows: essmsh.exe).

MDX (multidimensional expression)  The language that give instructions to OLE DB for OLAP- compliant databases, as SQL is used for relational databases. When you build the OLAPQuery section’s Outliner, Interactive Reporting Clients translate requests into MDX instructions. When you process the query, MDX is sent to the database server, which returns records that answer your query. See also SQL spreadsheet.

measures  Numeric values in an OLAP database cube that are available for analysis. Measures are margin, cost of goods sold, unit sales, budget amount, and so on. See also fact table.

member  A discrete component within a dimension. A member identifies and differentiates the organization of similar units. For example, a time dimension might include such members as Jan, Feb, and Qtr1.
**member list** A named group, system- or user-defined, that references members, functions, or member lists within a dimension.

**member load** In Integration Services, the process of adding dimensions and members (without data) to Essbase outlines.

**member selection report command** A type of Report Writer command that selects member ranges based on outline relationships, such as sibling, generation, and level.

**member-specific report command** A type of Report Writer formatting command that is executed as it is encountered in a report script. The command affects only its associated member and executes the format command before processing the member.

**merge** A data load option that clears values only from the accounts specified in the data load file and replaces them with values in the data load file.

**metadata** A set of data that defines and describes the properties and attributes of the data stored in a database or used by an application. Examples of metadata are dimension names, member names, properties, time periods, and security.

**metadata elements** Metadata derived from data sources and other metadata that is stored and cataloged for Essbase Studio use.

**metadata sampling** The process of retrieving a sample of members in a dimension in a drill-down operation.

**metadata security** Security set at the member level to restrict users from accessing certain outline members.

**metaoutline** In Integration Services, a template containing the structure and rules for creating an Essbase outline from an OLAP model.

**metric** A numeric measurement computed from business data to help assess business performance and analyze company trends.

**migration** The process of copying applications, artifacts, or users from one environment or computer to another; for example, from a testing environment to a production environment.

**migration audit report** A report generated from the migration log that provides tracking information for an application migration.

**migration definition file (.mdf)** A file that contains migration parameters for an application migration, enabling batch script processing.

**migration log** A log file that captures all application migration actions and messages.

**migration snapshot** A snapshot of an application migration that is captured in the migration log.

**MIME Type** (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extension) An attribute that describes the data format of an item, so that the system knows which application should open the object. A file’s mime type is determined by the file extension or HTTP header. Plug-ins tell browsers what mime types they support and what file extensions correspond to each mime type.

**mining attribute** In data mining, a class of values used as a factor in analysis of a set of data.

**minireport** A report component that includes layout, content, hyperlinks, and the query or queries to load the report. Each report can include one or more minireports.

**minischema** A graphical representation of a subset of tables from a data source that represents a data modeling context.

**missing data (#MISSING)** A marker indicating that data in the labeled location does not exist, contains no value, or was never entered or loaded. For example, missing data exists when an account contains data for a previous or future period but not for the current period.

**model** (1) In data mining, a collection of an algorithm’s findings about examined data. A model can be applied against a wider data set to generate useful information about that data. (2) A file or content string containing an application-specific representation of data. Models are the basic data managed by Shared Services, of two major types: dimensional and non-dimensional application objects. (3) In Business Modeling, a network of boxes connected to represent and calculate the operational and financial flow through the area being examined.

**monetary** A money-related value.
**multidimensional database**  A method of organizing, storing, and referencing data through three or more dimensions. An individual value is the intersection point for a set of dimensions. *Contrast with relational database.*

**multiload**  An FDM feature that allows the simultaneous loading of multiple periods, categories, and locations.

**My Workspace Page**  A page created with content from multiple sources including documents, URL, and other content types. Enables a user to aggregate content from Oracle and non-Oracle sources.

**named set**  In MaxL DML, a set with its logic defined in the optional WITH section of a MaxL DML query. The named set can be referenced multiple times in the query.

**native authentication**  The process of authenticating a user name and password from within the server or application.

**nested column headings**  A report column heading format that displays data from multiple dimensions. For example, a column heading that contains Year and Scenario members is a nested column. The nested column heading shows Q1 (from the Year dimension) in the top line of the heading, qualified by Actual and Budget (from the Scenario dimension) in the bottom line of the heading.

**NO DATA status**  A consolidation status indicating that this entity contains no data for the specified period and account.

**non-dimensional model**  A Shared Services model type that includes application objects such as security files, member lists, calculation scripts, and Web forms.

**non-unique member name**  See *duplicate member name.*

**note**  Additional information associated with a box, measure, scorecard or map element.

**Notifications gadget**  Shows notification message history received from other users or systems.

**null value**  A value that is absent of data. Null values are not equal to zero.

**numeric attribute range**  A feature used to associate a base dimension member that has a discrete numeric value with an attribute that represents a value range. For example, to classify customers by age, an Age Group attribute dimension can contain members for the following age ranges: 0-20, 21-40, 41-60, and 61-80. Each Customer dimension member can be associated with an Age Group range. Data can be retrieved based on the age ranges rather than on individual age values.

**ODBC**  Open Database Connectivity. A database access method used from any application regardless of how the database management system (DBMS) processes the information.

**OK status**  A consolidation status indicating that an entity has already been consolidated, and that data has not changed below it in the organization structure.

**OLAP Metadata Catalog**  In Integration Services, a relational database containing metadata describing the nature, source, location, and type of data that is pulled from the relational data source.

**OLAP model**  In Integration Services, a logical model (star schema) that is created from tables and columns in a relational database. The OLAP model is then used to generate the structure of a multidimensional database.

**online analytical processing (OLAP)**  A multidimensional, multiuser, client-server computing environment for users who analyze consolidated enterprise data in real time. OLAP systems feature drill-down, data pivoting, complex calculations, trend analysis, and modeling.

**Open Database Connectivity (ODBC)**  Standardized application programming interface (API) technology that allows applications to access multiple third-party databases.

**organization**  An entity hierarchy that defines each entity and their relationship to others in the hierarchy.

**origin**  The intersection of two axes.

**outline**  The database structure of a multidimensional database, including all dimensions, members, tags, types, consolidations, and mathematical relationships. Data is stored in the database according to the structure defined in the outline.
**outline synchronization**  For partitioned databases, the process of propagating outline changes from one database to another database.

**P&L accounts (P&L)**  Profit and loss accounts. Refers to a typical grouping of expense and income accounts that comprise a company's income statement.

**page**  A display of information in a grid or table often represented by the Z-axis. A page can contain data from one field, derived data from a calculation, or text.

**page file**  Essbase data file.

**page heading**  A report heading type that lists members represented on the current page of the report. All data values on the page have the members in the page heading as a common attribute.

**page member**  A member that determines the page axis.

**palette**  A JASC compliant file with a .PAL extension. Each palette contains 16 colors that complement each other and can be used to set the dashboard color elements.

**parallel calculation**  A calculation option. Essbase divides a calculation into tasks and calculates some tasks simultaneously.

**parallel data load**  In Essbase, the concurrent execution of data load stages by multiple process threads.

**parallel export**  The ability to export Essbase data to multiple files. This may be faster than exporting to a single file, and it may resolve problems caused by a single data file becoming too large for the operating system to handle.

**parent adjustments**  The journal entries that are posted to a child in relation to its parent.

**parents**  The entities that contain one or more dependent entities that report directly to them. Because parents are both entities and associated with at least one node, they have entity, node, and parent information associated with them.

**partition area**  A sub cube within a database. A partition is composed of one or more areas of cells from a portion of the database. For replicated and transparent partitions, the number of cells within an area must be the same for the data source and target to ensure that the two partitions have the same shape. If the data source area contains 18 cells, the data target area must also contain 18 cells to accommodate the number of values.

**partitioning**  The process of defining areas of data that are shared or linked between data models. Partitioning can affect the performance and scalability of Essbase applications.

**pattern matching**  The ability to match a value with any or all characters of an item entered as a criterion. Missing characters may be represented by wild card values such as a question mark (?) or an asterisk (*). For example, “Find all instances of apple” returns apple, but “Find all instances of apple*” returns apple, applesauce, applecranberry, and so on.

**percent consolidation**  The portion of a child’s values that is consolidated to its parent.

**percent control**  Identifies the extent to which an entity is controlled within the context of its group.

**percent ownership**  Identifies the extent to which an entity is owned by its parent.

**performance indicator**  An image file used to represent measure and scorecard performance based on a range you specify; also called a status symbol. You can use the default performance indicators or create an unlimited number of your own.

**periodic value method (PVA)**  A process of currency conversion that applies the periodic exchange rate values over time to derive converted results.

**permission**  A level of access granted to users and groups for managing data or other users and groups.

**persistence**  The continuance or longevity of effect for any Essbase operation or setting. For example, an Essbase administrator may limit the persistence of user name and password validity.

**personal pages**  A personal window to repository information. You select what information to display and its layout and colors.

**personal recurring time events**  Reusable time events that are accessible only to the user who created them.

**personal variable**  A named selection statement of complex member selections.
**perspective**  A category used to group measures on a scorecard or strategic objectives within an application. A perspective can represent a key stakeholder (such as a customer, employee, or shareholder/financial) or a key competency area (such as time, cost, or quality).

**pie chart**  A chart that shows one data set segmented in a pie formation.

**pinboard**  One of the three data object display types. Pinboards are graphics, composed of backgrounds and interactive icons called pins. Pinboards require traffic lighting definitions.

**pins**  Interactive icons placed on graphic reports called pinboards. Pins are dynamic. They can change images and traffic lighting color based on the underlying data values and analysis tools criteria.

**pivot**  The ability to alter the perspective of retrieved data. When Essbase first retrieves a dimension, it expands data into rows. You can then pivot or rearrange the data to obtain a different viewpoint.

**planner**  Planners, who comprise the majority of users, can input and submit data, use reports that others create, execute business rules, use task lists, enable e-mail notification for themselves, and use Smart View.

**planning unit**  A data slice at the intersection of a scenario, version, and entity; the basic unit for preparing, reviewing, annotating, and approving plan data.

**plot area**  The area bounded by X, Y, and Z axes; for pie charts, the rectangular area surrounding the pie.

**plug account**  An account in which the system stores any out of balance differences between intercompany account pairs during the elimination process.

**post stage assignment**  Assignments in the allocation model that are assigned to locations in a subsequent model stage.

**POV (point of view)**  A feature for setting data focus by selecting members that are not already assigned to row, column, or page axes. For example, selectable POVs in FDM could include location, period, category, and target category. In another example, using POV as a filter in Smart View, you could assign the Currency dimension to the POV and select the Euro member. Selecting this POV in data forms displays data in Euro values.

**precalculation**  Calculating the database prior to user retrieval.

**precision**  Number of decimal places displayed in numbers.

**predefined drill paths**  Paths used to drill to the next level of detail, as defined in the data model.

**presentation**  A playlist of Web Analysis documents, enabling reports to be grouped, organized, ordered, distributed, and reviewed. Includes pointers referencing reports in the repository.

**preserve formulas**  User-created formulas kept within a worksheet while retrieving data.

**primary measure**  A high-priority measure important to your company and business needs. Displayed in the Contents frame.

**process monitor report**  Displays a list of locations and their positions within the FDM data conversion process. You can use the process monitor report to monitor the status of the closing process. The report is time-stamped. Therefore, it can be used to determine to which locations at which time data was loaded.

**product**  In Shared Services, an application type, such as Planning or Performance Scorecard.

**Production Reporting**  See SQR Production Reporting.

**project**  An instance of EPM System products grouped together in an implementation. For example, a Planning project may consist of a Planning application, an Essbase cube, and a Financial Reporting server instance.

**property**  A characteristic of an artifact, such as size, type, or processing instructions.

**provisioning**  The process of granting users and groups specific access permissions to resources.

**proxy server**  A server acting as an intermediary between workstation users and the Internet to ensure security.

**public job parameters**  Reusable, named job parameters created by administrators and accessible to users with requisite access privileges.

**public recurring time events**  Reusable time events created by administrators and accessible through the access control system.

**PVA**  See periodic value method (PVA).
qualified name  A member name in a qualified format that differentiates duplicate member names in a duplicate member outline. For example, [Market].[East].[State].[New York] or [Market].[East].[City].[New York]

query  Information requests from data providers. For example, used to access relational data sources.

query governor  An Essbase Integration server parameter or Essbase server configuration setting that controls the duration and size of queries made to data sources.

range  A set of values including upper and lower limits, and values falling between limits. Can contain numbers, amounts, or dates.

reciprocal assignment  An assignment in the financial flow that also has the source as one of its destinations.

reconfigure URL  URL used to reload servlet configuration settings dynamically when users are already logged on to the Workspace.

record  In a database, a group of fields making up one complete entry. For example, a customer record may contain fields for name, address, telephone number, and sales data.

recurring template  A journal template for making identical adjustments in every period.

recurring time event  An event specifying a starting point and the frequency for running a job.

redundant data  Duplicate data blocks that Essbase retains during transactions until Essbase commits updated blocks.

regular journal  A feature for entering one-time adjustments for a period. Can be balanced, balanced by entity, or unbalanced.

Related Accounts  The account structure groups all main and related accounts under the same main account number. The main account is distinguished from related accounts by the first suffix of the account number.

relational database  A type of database that stores data in related two-dimensional tables. Contrast with multidimensional database.

replace  A data load option that clears existing values from all accounts for periods specified in the data load file, and loads values from the data load file. If an account is not specified in the load file, its values for the specified periods are cleared.

replicated partition  A portion of a database, defined through Partition Manager, used to propagate an update to data mastered at one site to a copy of data stored at another site. Users can access the data as though it were part of their local database.

Report Extractor  An Essbase component that retrieves report data from the Essbase database when report scripts are run.

report object  In report designs, a basic element with properties defining behavior or appearance, such as text boxes, grids, images, and charts.

report script  A text file containing Essbase Report Writer commands that generate one or more production reports.

Report Viewer  An Essbase component that displays complete reports after report scripts are run.

reporting currency  The currency used to prepare financial statements, and converted from local currencies to reporting currencies.

repository  Stores metadata, formatting, and annotation information for views and queries.

resources  Objects or services managed by the system, such as roles, users, groups, files, and jobs.

restore  An operation to reload data and structural information after a database has been damaged or destroyed, typically performed after shutting down and restarting the database.

restructure  An operation to regenerate or rebuild the database index and, in some cases, data files.

result frequency  The algorithm used to create a set of dates to collect and display results.

review level  A Process Management review status indicator representing the process unit level, such as Not Started, First Pass, Submitted, Approved, and Published.

Risk Free Rate  The rate of return expected from “safer” investments such as long-term U.S. government securities.
role  The means by which access permissions are granted to users and groups for resources.

roll-up  See consolidation.

root member  The highest member in a dimension branch.

RSC services  Services that are configured with Remote Service Configurator, including Repository Service, Service Broker, Name Service, Event Service, and Job Service.

runtime prompt  A variable that users enter or select before a business rule is run.

sampling  The process of selecting a representative portion of an entity to determine the entity’s characteristics. See also metadata sampling.

generated assumptions  User-defined Planning assumptions that drive key business calculations (for example, the cost per square foot of office floor space).

scaling  Scaling determines the display of values in whole numbers, tens, hundreds, thousands, millions, and so on.

scenario  A dimension for classifying data (for example, Actuals, Budget, Forecast1, and Forecast2).

scope  The area of data encompassed by any Essbase operation or setting: for example, the area of data affected by a security setting. Most commonly, scope refers to three levels of granularity, where higher levels encompass lower levels. From highest to lowest, these levels are as follows: the entire system (Essbase Server), applications on Essbase servers, or databases within Essbase server applications. See also persistence.

score  The level at which targets are achieved, usually expressed as a percentage of the target.

scorecard  Business object that represents the progress of an employee, strategy element, or accountability element toward goals. Scorecards ascertain this progress based on data collected for each measure and child scorecard added to the scorecard.

scraping  An inspection of a data source to derive the most basic metadata elements from it. Contrast with introspection.

Search gadget  Searches the Reporting and Analysis repository. The Search gadget looks for a match in the document keywords and description, which are set when you import a document.

secondary measure  A low-priority measure, less important than primary measures. Secondary measures do not have Performance reports but can be used on scorecards and to create dimension measure templates.

security agent  A Web access management provider (for example, Netegrity SiteMinder) that protects corporate Web resources.

security platform  A framework enabling EPM System products to use external authentication and single sign-on.

serial calculation  The default calculation setting. Divides a calculation pass into tasks and calculates one task at a time.

services  Resources that enable business items to be retrieved, changed, added, or deleted. Examples: Authorization and Authentication.

servlet  A piece of compiled code executable by a Web server.

shared member  A member that shares storage space with another member of the same name, preventing duplicate calculation of members that occur multiple times in an Essbase outline.

Shared Services Registry  Part of the Shared Services database, the Shared Services Registry stores and re-uses information for most installed EPM System products, including installation directories, database settings, deployment settings, computer names, ports, servers, URLs, and dependent service data.

Shared Workspace Page  Workspace Pages shared across an organization which are stored in a special System folder and can be accessed by authorized users from the Shared Workspace Pages Navigate menu.

sibling  A child member at the same generation as another child member and having the same immediate parent. For example, the members Florida and New York are children of East and each other’s siblings.

single sign-on  Ability to access multiple EPM System products after a single login using external credentials.

smart slice  In Smart View, a reusable perspective of a data source that contains a restricted set of dimensions or dimension members.
Smart Space client software Runs on the client’s computer and provides gadgets, instant collaboration and access to the Reporting and Analysis repository. It is composed of the Smart Space framework and gadgets.

Smart Space Collaborator A service that enables users or systems to send messages and share Reporting and Analysis repository content. The message can take many forms, including instant message style discussions, meetings, and toast messages.

smart tags Keywords in Microsoft Office applications that are associated with predefined actions available from the Smart Tag menu. In EPM System products, smart tags can also be used to import Reporting and Analysis content, and access Financial Management and Essbase functions.

SmartBook gadget Contains documents from the Reporting and Analysis repository or URLs. All documents are loaded when the SmartBook is opened so you can access all content immediately.

SmartCut A link to a repository item, in URL form.

snapshot Read-only data from a specific time.

source currency The currency from which values originate and are converted through exchange rates to the destination currency.

sparse dimension In block storage databases, a dimension unlikely to contain data for all member combinations when compared to other dimensions. For example, not all customers have data for all products. Contrast with dense dimension.

SPF files Printer-independent files created by an SQR Production Reporting server, containing a representation of the actual formatted report output, including fonts, spacing, headers, footers, and so on.

Spotlighter A tool that enables color coding based on selected conditions.

SQL spreadsheet A data object that displays the result set of a SQL query.

SQR Production Reporting A specialized programming language for data access, data manipulation, and creating SQR Production Reporting documents.

stage A task description that forms one logical step within a taskflow, usually performed by an individual. A stage can be manual or automated.

stage action For automated stages, the invoked action that executes the stage.

staging area A database that you create to meet the needs of a specific application. A staging area is a snapshot or restructured version of one or more RDBMSs.

standard dimension A dimension that is not an attribute dimension.

standard journal template A journal function used to post adjustments that have common adjustment information for each period. For example, you can create a standard template that contains the common account IDs, entity IDs, or amounts, then use the template as the basis for many regular journals.

Status bar The status bar at the bottom of the screen displays helpful information about commands, accounts, and the current status of your data file.

stored hierarchy In aggregate storage databases outlines only. A hierarchy in which the members are aggregated according to the outline structure. Stored hierarchy members have certain restrictions, for example, they cannot contain formulas.

strategic objective (SO) A long-term goal defined by measurable results. Each strategic objective is associated with one perspective in the application, has one parent, the entity, and is a parent to critical success factors or other strategic objectives.

Strategy map Represents how the organization implements high-level mission and vision statements into lower-level, constituent strategic goals and objectives.

structure view Displays a topic as a simple list of component data items.

Structured Query Language A language used to process instructions to relational databases.

Subaccount Numbering A system for numbering subaccounts using non-sequential, whole numbers.

subscribe Flags an item or folder to receive automatic notification whenever the item or folder is updated.
**Summary chart**  In the Investigates Section, rolls up detail charts shown below in the same column, plotting metrics at the summary level at the top of each chart column.

**super service**  A special service used by the startCommonServices script to start the RSC services.

**supervisor**  A user with full access to all applications, databases, related files, and security mechanisms for a server.

**supporting detail**  Calculations and assumptions from which the values of cells are derived.

**suppress rows**  Excludes rows containing missing values, and underscores characters from spreadsheet reports.

**symmetric multiprocessing (SMP)**  A server architecture that enables multiprocessing and multithreading. Performance is not significantly degraded when a large number of users connect to a single instance simultaneously.

**sync**  Synchronizes Shared Services and application models.

**synchronized**  The condition that exists when the latest version of a model resides in both the application and in Shared Services. See also model.

**system extract**  Transfers data from an application’s metadata into an ASCII file.

**tabs**  Navigable views of accounts and reports in Strategic Finance.

**target**  Expected results of a measure for a specified period of time (day, quarter, and so on).

**task list**  A detailed status list of tasks for a particular user.

**taskflow**  The automation of a business process in which tasks are passed from one taskflow participant to another according to procedural rules.

**taskflow definition**  Represents business processes in the taskflow management system. Consists of a network of stages and their relationships; criteria indicating the start and end of the taskflow; and information about individual stages, such as participants, associated applications, associated activities, and so on.

**taskflow instance**  Represents a single instance of a taskflow including its state and associated data.

**taskflow management system**  Defines, creates, and manages the execution of a taskflow including: definitions, user or application interactions, and application executables.

**taskflow participant**  The resource who performs the task associated with the taskflow stage instance for both manual and automated stages.

**Taxes - Initial Balances**  Strategic Finance assumes that the Initial Loss Balance, Initial Gain Balance and the Initial Balance of Taxes Paid entries have taken place in the period before the first Strategic Finance time period.


**template**  A predefined format designed to retrieve particular data consistently.

**text list**  In Essbase, an object that stores text values mapped to numeric identifiers. Text Lists enable the use of text measures.

**text measure**  A data type that allows measure values to be expressed as text. In Essbase, a member tagged as “Text” in the dimension where measures are represented. The cell values are displayed as predefined text. For example, the text measure “Satisfaction Index” may have the values Low, Medium, and High. See also typed measure, text list, derived text measure.

**time dimension**  Defines the time period that the data represents, such as fiscal or calendar periods.

**time events**  Triggers for execution of jobs.

**time line viewer**  An FDM feature that allows a user to view dates and times of completed process flow steps for specific locations.

**time scale**  Displays metrics by a specific period in time, such as monthly or quarterly.

**time series reporting**  A process for reporting data based on a calendar date (for example, year, quarter, month, or week).

**Title bar**  Displays the Strategic Finance name, the file name, and the scenario name Version box.

**toast message**  Messages that appear in the lower right corner of the screen and fade in and out.

**token**  An encrypted identification of one valid user or group on an external authentication system.
**top and side labels**  Column and row headings on the top and sides of a Pivot report.

**top-level member**  A dimension member at the top of the tree in a dimension outline hierarchy, or the first member of the dimension in sort order if there is no hierarchical relationship among dimension members. The top-level member name is generally the same as the dimension name if a hierarchical relationship exists.

**trace allocations**  A feature of Profitability and Cost Management that enables you to visually follow the flow of financial data, either forwards or backwards, from a single intersection throughout the model.

**trace level**  Defines the level of detail captured in the log file.

**traceability**  The ability to track a metadata element to its physical source. For example, in Essbase Studio, a cube schema can be traced from its hierarchies and measure hierarchies, to its dimension elements, date/time elements, and measures, and ultimately, to its physical source elements.

**traffic lighting**  Color-coding of report cells, or pins based on a comparison of two dimension members, or on fixed limits.

**transformation**  (1) Transforms artifacts so that they function properly in the destination environment after application migration. (2) In data mining, modifies data (bidirectionally) flowing between the cells in the cube and the algorithm.

**translation**  See currency conversion.

**Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)**  A standard set of communication protocols linking computers with different operating systems and internal architectures. TCP/IP utilities are used to exchange files, send mail, and store data to various computers that are connected to local and wide area networks.

**transparent login**  Logs in authenticated users without launching the login screen.

**transparent partition**  A shared partition that enables users to access and change data in a remote database as though it is part of a local database.

**triangulation**  A means of converting balances from one currency to another via a third common currency. In Europe, this is the euro for member countries. For example, to convert from French franc to Italian lira, the common currency is defined as European euro. Therefore, in order to convert balances from French franc to Italian lira, balances are converted from French franc to European euro and from European euro to Italian lira.

**triggers**  An Essbase feature whereby data is monitored according to user-specified criteria which when met cause Essbase to alert the user or system administrator.

**trusted password**  A password that enables users authenticated for one product to access other products without reentering their passwords.

**trusted user**  Authenticated user.

**tuple**  MDX syntax element that references a cell as an intersection of a member from each dimension. If a dimension is omitted, its top member is implied. Examples: (Jan); (Jan, Sales); ( [Jan], [Sales], [Cola], [Texas], [Actual] )

**two-pass**  An Essbase property that is used to recalculate members that are dependent on the calculated values of other members. Two-pass members are calculated during a second pass through the outline.

**typed measure**  In Essbase, a member tagged as “Text” or “Date” in the dimension where measures are represented. The cell values are displayed as predefined text or dates.

**unary operator**  A mathematical indicator (+, -, *, /, %) associated with an outline member. The unary operator defines how the member is calculated during a database roll-up.

**Unicode-mode application**  An Essbase application wherein character text is encoded in UTF-8, enabling users with computers set up for different languages to share application data.

**Uniform Resource Locator**  The address of a resource on the Internet or an intranet.

**unique member name**  A non-shared member name that exists only once in a database outline.

**unique member outline**  A database outline that is not enabled for duplicate member names.
**upgrade**  The process of replacing an earlier software release with a current release or replacing one product with another.

**upper-level block**  A type of data block wherein at least one of the sparse members is a parent-level member.

**user directory**  A centralized location for user and group information. Also known as a repository or provider.

**user variable**  Dynamically renders data forms based on a user’s member selection, displaying only the specified entity. For example, user variable named Department displays specific departments and employees.

**user-defined attribute (UDA)**  User-defined attribute, associated with members of an outline to describe a characteristic of the members. Users can use UDAs to return lists of members that have the specified UDA associated with them.

**user-defined member list**  A named, static set of members within a dimension defined by the user.

**validation**  A process of checking a business rule, report script, or partition definition against the outline to make sure that the object being checked is valid. For example, in FDM, validation rules ensure that certain conditions are met after data is loaded from FDM to the target application.

**value dimension**  Used to define input value, translated value, and consolidation detail.

**variance**  Difference between two values (for example, planned and actual value).

**varying attribute**  An attribute association that changes over one or more dimensions. It can be used to track a value in relation to these dimensions; for example, the varying attribute Sales Representative, associated with the Product dimension, can be used to track the value Customer Sales of several different sales representatives in relation to the Time dimension. Varying attributes can also be used for member selection, such as finding the Products that a Sales Representative was responsible for in May.

**version**  Possible outcome used within the context of a scenario of data. For example, Budget - Best Case and Budget - Worst Case where Budget is scenario and Best Case and Worst Case are versions.

**view**  Representation of either a year-to-date or periodic display of data.

**visual cue**  A formatted style, such as a font or a color, that highlights specific types of data values. Data values may be dimension members; parent, child, or shared members; dynamic calculations; members containing a formula; read only data cells; read and write data cells; or linked objects.

**Web server**  Software or hardware hosting intranet or Internet Web pages or Web applications.

**weight**  Value assigned to an item on a scorecard that indicates the relative importance of that item in the calculation of the overall scorecard score. The weighting of all items on a scorecard accumulates to 100%. For example, to recognize the importance of developing new features for a product, the measure for New Features Coded on a developer’s scorecard would be assigned a higher weighting than a measure for Number of Minor Defect Fixes.

**wild card**  Character that represents any single character or group of characters (*) in a search string.

**WITH section**  In MaxL DML, an optional section of the query used for creating re-usable logic to define sets or members. Sets or custom members can be defined once in the WITH section, and then referenced multiple times during a query.

**work flow**  The steps required to process data from start to finish in FDM. The workflow consists of Import (loading data from the GL file), Validate (ensures all members are mapped to a valid account), Export (loads the mapped members to the target application), and Check (verifies accuracy of data by processing data with user-defined validation rules).

**workbook**  An entire spreadsheet file with many worksheets.

**Workspace Page**  A page created with content from multiple sources including documents, URL, and other content types. Enables a user to aggregate content from Oracle and non-Oracle sources.

**write-back**  The ability for a retrieval client, such as a spreadsheet, to update a database value.

**ws.conf**  A configuration file for Windows platforms.

**wsconf_platform**  A configuration file for UNIX platforms.

**XML**  See Extensible Markup Language (XML).
XOLAP  An Essbase multidimensional database that stores only the outline metadata and retrieves all data from a relational database at query time. XOLAP supports aggregate storage databases and applications that contain duplicate member names.

Y axis scale  Range of values on Y axis of charts displayed in Investigate Section. For example, use a unique Y axis scale for each chart, the same Y axis scale for all Detail charts, or the same Y axis scale for all charts in the column. Often, using a common Y axis improves your ability to compare charts at a glance.

Zero Administration  Software tool that identifies version number of the most up-to-date plug-in on the server.

zoom  Sets the magnification of a report. For example, magnify a report to fit whole page, page width, or percentage of magnification based on 100%.

ZoomChart  Used to view detailed information by enlarging a chart. Enables you to see detailed numeric information on the metric that is displayed in the chart.
Index

A
Account dimension, 20
Accumulate data load option, 55
Accumulate Within File data load option, 55
active entities, 36, 39
Active status, 134
adjustments
entering, 210
viewing in Explore Data, 76
viewing on the Web, 93
alerting, 271
allocations
running from Explore Data, 79
running on the Web, 97
Approved journal status, 218
approving process units, 263
autoreversing journals, 214

B
balanced journals, 201

C
Calculate Ownership option, 135
calculating data, 110
calculation status
displaying in data grids, 70
displaying on the Web, 84
cell adjustments
viewing in Explore Data, 76
viewing on the Web, 93
cell colors
in Explore Data, 73
in Web data grids, 90
cell descriptions
in Explore Data, 77
on the Web, 93
cell history, 97
cell information, 76, 92
cell text
in Explore Data, 77
on the Web, 94
Chart Logic (CH) status, 74
clearing data, 66
colors
in Explore Data cells, 72
in Web data grids, 89
column widths in data grids, 70
Consolidate All option, 113
Consolidate All with Data option, 112
Consolidate option, 112
consolidation
canceling, 114
effects on process management, 269
entering percentages, 110
options, 112
procedure, 113
process overview, 105
viewing progress, 114
viewing statuses on the Web, 91
Consolidation (CN) status, 74
consolidation method
calculations, 135
selecting, 133
consolidation statuses, 74
contribution values, 111
copying data, 63
copying line item detail, 65
currency rates, 109
Custom dimension, 21
custom documents, 44

data
calculating, 110
clearing, 66
clearing from grids, 89
copying, 63
displaying on the Web, 84
editing, 72
editing on the Web, 88
entering, 72
entering on the Web, 88
extracting, 61
filling blocks, 89
loading, 56
translating, 111
data file
column order, 52
creating, 51
grouping by dimension, 53
line item detail, 52
script example, 53
view, 52
Data Forms
adding members, 127
calculating data, 126
changing point of view, 126
editing cell text in, 123
entering cell text in, 122
entering data in, 119
exporting to Excel, 129
importing to Excel, 129
linked forms, 125
opening, 118
suppressing data, 127
toolbar, 118
using, 117
viewing instructions, 119
viewing intercompany transactions, 129
data forms
printing, 128
data grids
attaching documents, 94
saving settings on the Web, 85
setting rows and columns on the Web, 83
viewing intercompany transactions, 103
data grids: viewing FDM detail, 103
data history, 76
data load methods, 53
data view for process control, 249
delimiter characters, 21
description requirements, 21
descriptions
adding cell text, 77
Desktop
overview, 33
showing and hiding components, 33
dimensions
overview, 19
searching for on the Desktop, 36
searching for on the Web, 40
Direct Percent Ownership (DOWN) account, 136
documents
accessing related content, 44
adding to favorites, 49
copying links, 43
creating folders for, 41
custom documents, 44
setting up links to, 42
showing private documents, 42
Documents menu options, 40
E
elimination detail, 108
Entity dimension, 20
Entity Transaction Detail Report, 99
EPU (equity pickup), 139
equity pickup
calculating, 145
calculation process, 146
cascading ownership, 141
cross-ownership, 143
description, 139
direct ownership, 140
direct ownership with translation, 140
examples, 140
managing, 143
printing reports, 146
error log, 49
Explore Data
editing data, 72
entering data, 72
locking data, 79
opening a settings file, 71
reports, 80
running allocations, 79
setting default column widths, 70
starting, 69
unlocking data, 79
Explore Data settings
  accessing, 71
  saving, 71
  selecting, 70
extracting data, 61

F
favorites
  adding, 49
  managing, 48
  removing, 49
FDM: accessing from data grids, 103
File Contains Ownership Data load option, 55
Fill option for data grids, 89
Fill option in Manage Ownership, 133
Financial Management
  architecture, 18
  Desktop, 33
  dimensions, 19
  help, 32
  starting from Windows Desktop, 27
  starting on the Web, 28

G
grids
  in journals, 225
  setting default column widths, 70

H
help in Financial Management, 32

I
Intercompany dimension, 20
Intercompany Reports print override options, 156
intercompany transactions
  auto-match template, 179
  auto-matching, 179
  copying, 66
  creating, 167
  deleting, 188
  editing, 174
  extracting, 166
  load files, 162
  loading, 165
manually matching, 180
match code, 184
matching status, 183
posting, 185
receiving alerts, 276
sample workflow, 161
security roles for, 160
sending alerts, 272
unmatching, 185
unposting, 187
viewing, 170
invalid characters in labels and descriptions, 21

J
journal files (JLF)
  label requirements for, 21
journal grid
  collapsing columns, 225
  copying and pasting cells, 226
  expanding columns, 225
journal groups
  creating, 218
  removing, 219
journal reports
  running, 236
  selecting columns for, 236
  sorting columns, 237
journal templates
  creating recurring, 203
  creating standard, 201
  deleting, 208
  editing, 207
  process bar, 201
journals
  approving, 228
  closing periods, 209
  creating, 212
  creating autoreversing, 214
  creating journal groups, 218
  deleting, 241
  editing, 222
  managing journal groups, 218
  opening periods, 209
  posting, 231
  process bar, 211
  rejecting approved journals, 230
  rejecting submitted journals, 229
removing journal groups, 219
reviewing, 233
security roles, 200
sorting in Process Journals, 220
sorting in Set Up Journals, 206
sorting report columns, 237
status, 218
submitting, 226
unposting, 232
unsubmitting, 227
using recurring templates, 216
validating, 234
viewing lists of, 219

L
label requirements, 21
limitations for characters, 21
line item detail
  adding, 78
  adding on the Web, 95
  viewing in Windows, 78
  viewing on the Web, 96
linked Data Forms, 125
loading data
  procedure, 56
  viewing load progress, 59
Locked status, 74
locking
  data in Explore Data, 79
  data on the Web, 97
  process units, 267
logging on
  Financial Management Desktop, 27
  from the Web, 28

M
Manage Ownership
  Calculate Ownership option, 136
  changing point of view, 132
  entering information, 133
  overview, 131
  selecting multiple entities, 133
  setting display options, 132
  member selection
    on the Desktop, 35
    on the Web, 37
  Merge data option, 54
metadata
  displaying in data grids, 70
  displaying on the Web, 84
Method account, 134

N
navigation frame on Desktop, 33
NoData status, 74

O
OK status, 74
operator keys for entering data, 73
Org by Period option, 36
override options for Intercompany reports, 156
ownership management
  Calculate Ownership option, 136
  calculating values for, 135
  changing point of view, 132
  entering values for, 133
  Fill option, 133
  setting display options, 132
  system accounts, 133
percent consolidation
  calculation, 136
  entering percentages, 110
  Percent Consolidation (PCON) account, 134
  Percent Control (PCTRL) account, 134
  percent control calculation, 135
  Percent Ownership (POWN) account, 134
  percent ownership calculation, 136
Period dimension, 19
periods
  closing, 209
  managing for journals, 209
  opening, 209
point of view
  changing in Data Forms, 126
  in Web Ownership Management, 132
  Org by Period option, 36
  searching for dimensions, 36
  selecting members on the Desktop, 34
  selecting members on the Web, 37
  setting on the Web, 37
using check boxes in, 34
viewing active entities only, 36, 39
Posted journal status, 218
posting journals, 231
preferences, setting user, 29
printing reports, 156
process control
attaching documents, 260
calculating data from, 260
calculation status summary, 255
consolidating data from, 261
data view, 249
options, 250
Pass/Fail status, 256
receiving alerts, 278
review level summary, 255
sending alerts, 276
toolbar, 255
translating data from, 260
validation detail, 257
viewing calculation status, 258
viewing journal status, 258
viewing rate data, 259
Process Control module, 247
process history, viewing, 267
Process Journals
displaying columns, 220
starting, 211
process levels
description, 245
displaying on the Web, 84
viewing on the Web, 92
process management
approving, 263
enabling, 243
levels, 245
locking and unlocking data, 267
overview, 243
promoting, 261
publishing, 266
rejecting, 264
security roles for, 244
signing off on, 265
starting, 246
submitting, 262
validation, 268
viewing history, 267
process unit sign-off, 265
promoting process units, 261
proportion detail, 108
publishing process units, 266
rate data from process control, 259
recurring journal templates, 216
Rejected journal status, 218
rejecting
approved journals, 230
process units, 264
submitted journals, 229
Replace by Security load option, 55
Replace data load option, 54
report style sheets, 153
reports
adding descriptions for, 154
applying style sheets, 153
deleting, 156
 Explore Data reports, 80
formatting, 151
Journal reports, 236
opening, 149
printing, 156
saving, 154
using BI Publisher templates, 152
viewing, 150
viewing intercompany transactions, 155
requirements for user-defined elements, 21
scale value, 84
Scenario dimension, 19
security roles
for journals, 200
for process management, 244
for running allocations, 79
Setup Journals
displaying columns, 205
starting from the Desktop, 200
Shared Services taskflows
deleting permissions, 294
editing permissions, 293
viewing participant details, 297
showing and hiding Desktop components, 33
signing off on process units, 265
SiteMinder security, 28
standard journal templates, 201
status
  Active, 36
calculation, 74
Chart Logic (CH), 74
Consolidation (CN), 74
Locked, 74
NoData, 74
OK status, 74
viewing in Explore Data, 74
viewing on the Web, 91
style sheets
  for reports, 153
  retrieving, 153
Submitted journal status, 218
submitting
  journals, 226
  process units, 262
summary-level time periods
  in Explore Data, 72
  on the Web, 88
suppressing data in Data Forms, 127
system messages, 49

task automation
  overview, 279
  prerequisites, 280
task lists on Web
  creating, 46
  deleting, 48
  editing, 47
taskflows
  adding links, 289
  copying, 291
  creating, 281
  creating stages, 281
  deleting, 291
  editing, 290
  managing, 280
parameters for Financial Management, 284
  running manually, 291
stopping, 296
viewing, 290
viewing status, 294
templates
  creating recurring journal templates, 203
  creating standard journal, 201
  deleting journal templates, 208
  editing journal templates, 207
  using recurring journal templates, 216
  viewing lists of, 205
toolbar on Desktop, 33
transactions
  viewing consolidation, 99
  viewing intercompany, 103
translating data, 111
translation
  entering currency rates, 109
  process, 107
  running logic, 111
Translation (TR) status, 74

unbalanced journals, 201
unlocking
  data in Explore Data, 79
  data on the Web, 98
  process units, 267
unsubmitting journals, 227
user preferences, 29
user-defined element requirements, 21

validation
  for journals, 234
  for process management, 268
Value dimension, 20
View dimension, 21

Working journal status, 218

Year dimension, 19

zero values
  in Data Forms, 127
  in data grids, 84